

PEARSON PLC  
Form 20-F  
March 22, 2013  
Table of Contents

AS FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION ON March 22, 2013

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

**Form 20-F**

(Mark One)

REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
or

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
for the transition period from to

or

SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
Date of event requiring this shell company report

# PEARSON PLC

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

England and Wales

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

80 Strand

London, England WC2R 0RL

(Address of principal executive offices)

Stephen Jones

Telephone: +44 20 7010 2000

Fax: +44 20 7010 6060

80 Strand

London, England WC2R 0RL

(Name, Telephone, E-mail and/or Facsimile Number and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Class	Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered
*Ordinary Shares, 25p par value	New York Stock Exchange
American Depositary Shares, each Representing One Ordinary Share, 25p per Ordinary Share	New York Stock Exchange

\* Not for trading, but only in connection with the registration of American Depositary Shares, pursuant to the requirements of the SEC.

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act:

None

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock at the close of the period covered by the annual report:

Ordinary Shares, 25p par value

817,042,980

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Yes  No

Note: Checking the box above will not relieve any registrant required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 from their obligations under those Sections.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports) and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of "accelerated filer" and "large accelerated filer", in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing

US GAAP

International financial Reporting Standards as Issued

Other

by the International Accounting Standards Board

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the Registrant has elected to follow: Item 17  Item 18

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act): Yes  No



**Table of Contents****TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>Introduction</u>	3
<u>Forward-Looking Statements</u>	4
<b><u>PART I</u></b>	
<b>Item 1. <u>Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers</u></b>	5
<b>Item 2. <u>Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable</u></b>	5
<b>Item 3. <u>Key Information</u></b>	5
<u>Selected Consolidated Financial Data</u>	5
<u>Dividend Information</u>	6
<u>Exchange Rate Information</u>	7
<u>Risk Factors</u>	7
<b>Item 4. <u>Information on the Company</u></b>	13
<u>Pearson plc</u>	13
<u>Overview of Operating Divisions</u>	13
<u>Our Strategy</u>	13
<u>Operating Divisions</u>	14
<u>Operating Cycles</u>	18
<u>Competition</u>	18
<u>Intellectual Property</u>	19
<u>Raw Materials</u>	19
<u>Government Regulation</u>	19
<u>Licenses, Patents and Contracts</u>	19
<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	19
<u>Recent Developments</u>	20
<u>Organizational Structure</u>	20
<u>Property, Plant and Equipment</u>	20
<u>Capital Expenditures</u>	22
<b>Item 4A. <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u></b>	22
<b>Item 5. <u>Operating and Financial Review and Prospects</u></b>	22
<u>General Overview</u>	22
<u>Results of Operations</u>	26
<u>Liquidity and Capital Resources</u>	45
<u>Accounting Principles</u>	48
<b>Item 6. <u>Directors, Senior Management and Employees</u></b>	48
<u>Directors and Senior Management</u>	48
<u>Compensation of Senior Management</u>	51
<u>Share Options of Senior Management</u>	58
<u>Share Ownership of Senior Management</u>	59
<u>Employee Share Ownership Plans</u>	59
<u>Board Practices</u>	59
<u>Employees</u>	60
<b>Item 7. <u>Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions</u></b>	61
<b>Item 8. <u>Financial Information</u></b>	61
<b>Item 9. <u>The Offer and Listing</u></b>	62
<b>Item 10. <u>Additional Information</u></b>	62
<u>Articles of Association</u>	62
<u>Material Contracts</u>	68
<u>Exchange Controls</u>	68

**Table of Contents**

	<b>Page</b>
	68
	71
<b>Item 11.</b>	<b>72</b>
	72
	72
	73
	73
	74
	74
<b>Item 12.</b>	<b>74</b>
	74
	74
	74
<b><u>PART II</u></b>	
<b>Item 13.</b>	<b>77</b>
<b>Item 14.</b>	<b>77</b>
<b>Item 15.</b>	<b>77</b>
	77
	77
	77
<b>Item 16A.</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>Item 16B.</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>Item 16C.</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>Item 16D.</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>Item 16E.</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>Item 16F.</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>Item 16G.</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>Item 16H.</b>	<b>79</b>
<b><u>PART III</u></b>	
<b>Item 17.</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>Item 18.</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>Item 19.</b>	<b>80</b>

**Table of Contents**

**INTRODUCTION**

In this Annual Report on Form 20-F (the "Annual Report") references to Pearson, the Company or the Group are references to Pearson plc, its predecessors and its consolidated subsidiaries, except as the context otherwise requires. Ordinary Shares refer to the ordinary share capital of Pearson of par value 25p each. ADSs refer to American Depositary Shares which are Ordinary Shares deposited pursuant to the Deposit Agreement dated March 21, 1995, amended and restated as of August 8, 2000 among Pearson, The Bank of New York Mellon as depositary (the Depositary) and owners and holders of ADSs (the Deposit Agreement). ADSs are represented by American Depositary Receipts (ADRs) delivered by the Depositary under the terms of the Deposit Agreement.

We have prepared the financial information contained in this Annual Report in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) which in respect of the accounting standards applicable to the Group do not differ from IFRS as adopted by the European Union (EU). Unless we indicate otherwise, any reference in this Annual Report to our consolidated financial statements is to the consolidated financial statements and the related notes, included elsewhere in this Annual Report.

We publish our consolidated financial statements in sterling. We have included, however, references to other currencies. In this Annual Report:

references to sterling, pounds, pence or £ are to the lawful currency of the United Kingdom,

references to euro or € are to the euro, the lawful currency of the participating Member States in the Third Stage of the European Economic and Monetary Union of the Treaty Establishing the European Commission, and

references to US dollars, dollars, cents or \$ are to the lawful currency of the United States.

For convenience and except where we specify otherwise, we have translated some sterling figures into US dollars at the rate of £1.00 = \$1.63, the noon buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers and foreign currencies as certified by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York for customs purposes on December 31, 2012. We do not make any representation that the amounts of sterling have been, could have been or could be converted into dollars at the rates indicated. On February 28, 2013 the noon buying rate for sterling was £1.00 = \$1.52

The Group currently consists of three major worldwide businesses, Pearson Education, the FT Group (FT) and the Penguin Group (Penguin). See Item 4. Information on the Company Overview of operating divisions.

**Table of Contents**

**FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

You should not rely unduly on forward-looking statements in this Annual Report. This Annual Report, including the sections entitled Item 3. Key Information Risk Factors , Item 4. Information on the Company and Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects , contains forward-looking statements that relate to future events or our future financial performance. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as may , will , should , expect , intend , plan , anticipate , believe , estimate , predict , potential , continue , or could , or other comparable terminology. Examples of these forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements regarding the following:

operations and prospects,

growth strategy,

funding needs and financing resources,

expected financial position,

market risk,

currency risk,

US federal and state spending patterns,

debt levels, and

general market and economic conditions.

These forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our or our industry's actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. In evaluating them, you should consider various factors, including the risks outlined under Item 3. Key Information Risk Factors , which may cause actual events or our industry's results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by any forward-looking statement. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements.



**Table of Contents**

**PART I**

**ITEM 1. *IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS***

Not applicable.

**ITEM 2. *OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE***

Not applicable.

**ITEM 3. *KEY INFORMATION***

**Selected consolidated financial data**

Following the publication of SEC Release No 33-8879 *Acceptance From Foreign Private Issuers of Financial Statements Prepared in Accordance With International Financial Reporting Standards Without Reconciliation to U.S. GAAP*, the Group no longer provides a reconciliation between IFRS and U.S. GAAP.

The table below shows selected consolidated financial data under IFRS as issued by the IASB. The selected consolidated profit and loss account data for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010 and the selected consolidated balance sheet data as at December 31, 2012 and 2011 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included in *Item 18. Financial Statements* in this Annual Report.

In October 2012, Pearson and Bertelsmann entered into an agreement to create a new consumer publishing business by combining Penguin and Random House. The transaction is expected to complete in 2013 and, at that point, Pearson will no longer control the Penguin Group of companies but will account for its 47% associate interest on an equity basis. The anticipated loss of control results in the Penguin business being classified as held for sale on the Pearson balance sheet at December 31, 2012 and the results of Penguin have been included in discontinued operations for all the years through 2012.

The results of the Interactive Data Corporation (Interactive Data) in which Pearson held a 61% interest and which was disposed in July 2010, have been included in discontinued operations for all the years through 2010.

The selected consolidated financial information should be read in conjunction with *Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects* and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report. The information provided below is not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected from future operations.

**Table of Contents**

For convenience, we have translated the 2012 amounts into US dollars at the rate of £1.00 = \$1.63, the noon buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers and foreign currencies as certified by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York for customs purposes on December 31, 2012.

	Year Ended December 31					
	2012 \$	2012 £	2011 £	2010 £	2009 £	2008 £
<b>Consolidated Income Statement data</b>						
Total sales	8,246	5,059	4,817	4,610	4,138	3,502
Total operating profit	839	515	1,118	638	536	473
Profit after taxation from continuing operations	466	286	885	455	319	274
Profit for the financial year	536	329	956	1,300	462	323
<b>Consolidated Earnings data per share</b>						
Basic earnings per equity share(1)	\$ 0.66	40.5p	119.6p	161.9p	53.2p	36.6p
Diluted earnings per equity share(2)	\$ 0.66	40.5p	119.3p	161.5p	53.1p	36.6p
Basic earnings from continuing operations per equity share(1)	\$ 0.57	35.2p	110.7p	57.4p	39.8p	34.3p
Diluted earnings from continuing operations per equity share(2)	\$ 0.57	35.1p	110.5p	57.3p	39.7p	34.2p
Dividends per ordinary share	\$ 0.73	45.0p	42.0p	38.7p	35.5p	33.8p
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet data at period end</b>						
Total assets (non-current assets plus current assets)	18,497	11,348	11,244	10,668	9,412	9,896
Net assets	9,307	5,710	5,962	5,605	4,636	5,024
Long-term obligations(3)	(5,175)	(3,175)	(3,192)	(2,821)	(3,051)	(2,902)
Capital stock	333	204	204	203	203	202
Number of equity shares outstanding (millions of ordinary shares)	817	817	816	813	810	809

Notes:

- (1) Basic earnings per equity share is based on profit for the financial period and the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue during the period.
- (2) Diluted earnings per equity share is based on diluted earnings for the financial period and the diluted weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue during the period. Diluted earnings comprise earnings adjusted for the tax benefit on the conversion of share options by employees and the weighted average number of ordinary shares adjusted for the dilutive effect of share options.
- (3) Long-term obligations comprise any liabilities with a maturity of more than one year, including medium and long-term borrowings, derivative financial instruments, pension obligations and deferred income tax liabilities.

**Dividend information**

We pay dividends to holders of ordinary shares on dates that are fixed in accordance with the guidelines of the London Stock Exchange. Our board of directors normally declares an interim dividend in July or August of each year to be paid in September or October. Our board of directors normally recommends a final dividend following the end of the fiscal year to which it relates, to be paid in the following May or June, subject to shareholders' approval at our annual general meeting. At our annual general meeting on April 26, 2013 our shareholders will be asked to approve a final dividend of 30.0p per ordinary share for the year ended December 31, 2012.

**Table of Contents**

The table below sets forth the amounts of interim, final and total dividends paid in respect of each fiscal year indicated, and is translated into cents per ordinary share at the noon buying rate in The City of New York on each of the respective payment dates for interim and final dividends. The final dividend for the 2012 fiscal year will be paid on May 3, 2013.

Fiscal year	Interim	Final	Total	Interim	Final	Total
	(Pence per ordinary share)			(Cents per ordinary share)		
2012	15.0	30.0	45.0	24.3	48.9*	73.2
2011	14.0	28.0	42.0	22.1	45.2	67.3
2010	13.0	25.7	38.7	20.3	42.2	62.5
2009	12.2	23.3	35.5	19.8	34.3	54.1
2008	11.8	22.0	33.8	21.6	33.2	54.8

\* As the 2012 final dividend had not been paid by the filing date, the dividend has been translated into cents using the noon buying rate for sterling at December 31, 2012.

Future dividends will be dependent on our future earnings, financial condition and cash flow, as well as other factors affecting the Group.

**Exchange rate information**

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, information concerning the noon buying rate for sterling, expressed in dollars per pound sterling. The average rate is calculated by using the average of the noon buying rates in The City of New York on each day during a monthly period and on the last day of each month during an annual period. On December 31, 2012 the noon buying rate for cable transfers and foreign currencies as certified by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York for customs purposes for sterling was £1.00 = \$1.63. On February 28, 2013 the noon buying rate for sterling was £1.00 = \$1.52.

Month	High	Low
February 2013	\$ 1.58	\$ 1.51
January 2013	\$ 1.63	\$ 1.57
December 2012	\$ 1.63	\$ 1.60
November 2012	\$ 1.61	\$ 1.58
October 2012	\$ 1.62	\$ 1.59
September 2012	\$ 1.63	\$ 1.59

Year Ended December 31	Average rate
2012	\$ 1.59
2011	\$ 1.61
2010	\$ 1.54
2009	\$ 1.57
2008	\$ 1.84

**Risk factors**

*You should carefully consider the risk factors described below, as well as the other information included in this Annual Report. Our business, financial condition or results from operations could be materially adversely affected by any or all of these risks, or by other risks that we presently cannot identify.*

***Global economic conditions may adversely impact our financial performance.***

With the continued pressure on the worldwide economies during 2012, there is a continuing risk of a further weakening in trading conditions in 2013 which could adversely impact our financial performance. The effect of continued deterioration or lack of recovery in the global economy will vary across our different businesses and will depend on the depth, length and severity of any economic downturn. Specific economic risks by business are described more fully in the other risk factors below.



---

## **Table of Contents**

***A significant deterioration in Group profitability and/or cash flow caused by prolonged economic instability could reduce our liquidity and/or impair our financial ratios, and trigger a need to raise additional funds from the capital markets and/or renegotiate our banking covenants.***

To the extent the economic difficulties continue, or worldwide economic conditions materially deteriorate, the Group's revenues, profitability and cash flows could be significantly reduced as customers would be unable to purchase products and services in the expected quantities and/or pay for them within normal agreed terms. A liquidity shortfall may delay certain development initiatives or may expose the Group to a need to negotiate further funding. While we anticipate that our existing cash and cash equivalents, together with availability under our existing credit facility, cash balances and cash from operations, will be sufficient to fund our operations for at least the next 12 months, we may need to raise additional capital to fund operations in the future or to finance acquisitions. If we seek to raise additional capital in order to meet various objectives, including developing future technologies and services, increasing working capital, acquiring businesses and responding to competitive pressures, capital may not be available on favorable terms or may not be available at all.

If the global economy weakens further and/or the global financial markets collapse, whether in general or as a result of specific factors, such as the current European sovereign debt crisis, we may not have access to or could lose our bank deposits. Lack of sufficient capital resources could significantly limit our ability to take advantage of business and strategic opportunities. Any additional capital raised through the sale of equity or debt securities with an equity component would dilute our stock ownership. If adequate additional funds are not available, we may be required to delay, reduce the scope of, or eliminate material parts of our business strategy, including potential additional acquisitions or development of new technologies.

***Our education, business information and book publishing businesses will be impacted by the rate of and state of technological change, including the digital revolution and other disruptive technologies.***

A common trend facing all our businesses is the digitization of content and proliferation of distribution channels, either over the internet, or via other electronic means, replacing traditional print formats. The digital migration brings the need for change in product distribution, consumers perception of value and the publisher's position between retailers and authors. The trend to ebooks has created contraction in the consumer books retail market which increases the risk of bankruptcy of a major retail customer. This could disrupt short-term product supply to the market as well as result in a large debt write off.

We face competitive threats both from large media players and from smaller businesses, online and mobile portals and news redistributors operating in the digital arena and providing alternative sources of news and information. New distribution channels, e.g. digital format, the internet, online retailers, growing delivery platforms (e.g., e-readers), combined with the concentration of retailer power pose both threats and opportunities to our traditional consumer publishing models, potentially impacting both sales volumes and pricing.

If we do not adapt rapidly to these changes we may lose business to faster more agile competitors, who increasingly are non-traditional competitors, i.e. technology companies, making their identification all the more difficult. We may be required to invest significant resources to further adapt to the changing competitive environment.

***Our US educational solutions and assessment businesses and our UK training businesses may be adversely affected by changes in government funding resulting from either general economic conditions, changes in government educational funding, programs, policy decisions, legislation and/or changes in the procurement processes.***

The results and growth of our US educational solutions and assessment businesses are dependent on the level of federal and state educational funding, which in turn is dependent on the robustness of state finances and the level of funding allocated to educational programs. State, local and municipal finances have been adversely affected by the US recession and the unknown timing of economic recovery. Funding pressures remain, with competition from low price and disruptive new business models and promotion of open source to keep costs down. The current challenging environment could impact our ability to collect on education-related debt.

---

## **Table of Contents**

Government changes can also affect the funding available for educational expenditure, which include the impact of education reform. Similarly, changes in the government procurement process for textbooks, learning material and student tests, and vocational training programs can also affect our markets. Changes in curricula, delays in the timing of the adoptions and changes in the student testing process can all affect these programs and therefore the size of our market in any given year. Changes in the UK government's funding policy for apprenticeships affected the business model for the Pearson in Practice adult training business. As a result, in January 2013 we announced that we will exit this particular business. We will continue to provide training and support for young adults who wish to develop skills and enter the UK workforce through our qualifications and curriculum businesses.

There are multiple competing demands for educational funds and there is no guarantee that new textbooks or testing or training programs will be funded, or that we will win this business.

***If we do not adequately protect our intellectual property and proprietary rights our competitive position and results may be adversely affected and limit our ability to grow.***

Our products and services largely comprise intellectual property delivered through a variety of media, including newspapers, books, the internet and other growing delivery platforms. We rely on trademark, copyright and other intellectual property laws to establish and protect our proprietary rights in these products and services.

Our intellectual property rights in countries such as the US and the UK, jurisdictions covering the largest proportion of our operations, are well established. However, we also conduct business in other countries where the extent of effective legal protection for intellectual property rights is uncertain, and this uncertainty could affect our future growth. We cannot guarantee that our intellectual property rights will provide competitive advantages to us; our intellectual property rights will be enforced in jurisdictions where competition may be intense or where legal protection may be weak; any of the intellectual property rights that we may employ in our business will not lapse or be invalidated, circumvented, challenged, or abandoned; or that we will not lose the ability to assert our intellectual property rights against others. Moreover, despite trademark and copyright protection, third parties may copy, infringe or otherwise profit from our proprietary rights without our authorization. The loss or diminution in value of these proprietary rights or our intellectual property could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial performance.

***A control breakdown or service failure in our school assessment businesses could result in financial loss and reputational damage.***

There are inherent risks associated with our school assessment businesses, both in the US and the UK. A service failure caused by a breakdown in our testing and assessment processes could lead to a mis-grading of student tests and/or late delivery of test results to students and their schools. In either event we may be subject to legal claims, penalty charges under our contracts, non-renewal of contracts and/or the suspension or withdrawal of our accreditation to conduct tests. It is also possible that such events would result in adverse publicity, which may affect our ability to retain existing contracts and/or obtain new customers.

***Our education technology and assessment businesses involve complex contractual relationships with both government agencies and commercial customers for the provision of various testing services. Our financial results, growth prospects and/or reputation may be adversely affected if these contracts and relationships are poorly managed.***

Our education technology and assessment businesses are characterized by multi-million pound sterling contracts spread over several years. As in any contracting business, there are inherent risks associated with the bidding process, start-up, operational performance and contract compliance (including penalty clauses) which could adversely affect our financial performance and/or reputation. Failure to retain these contracts at the end of the contract term could adversely impact our future revenue growth. At Edexcel, our UK Examination board and testing business, any change in UK Government policy to examination marking could have a significant impact on our present business model.

---

**Table of Contents**

***Our investment into inherently riskier emerging markets is growing and the returns may be lower than anticipated.***

To take advantage of international growth opportunities and to reduce our reliance on our core US and UK markets we are increasing our investments in a number of emerging markets, some of which are inherently more risky than our traditional markets. Political, regulatory, economic and legal systems in emerging markets may be less predictable than in countries with more developed institutional structures. Political, regulatory, economic, currency, reputational and corporate governance risks (including fraud) as well as unmanaged expansion are all factors which could limit our returns on investments made in these markets.

***Failure to generate anticipated revenue growth, synergies and/or cost savings from acquisitions and joint ventures could lead to goodwill and intangible asset impairments.***

We continually acquire and dispose of businesses to achieve our strategic objectives. In 2012 we acquired Certiport, GlobalEnglish, Author Solutions Inc, Wall Street Indonesia, Wall Street Brazil, Inframation Group, EmbanetCompass and several other small acquisitions. Acquired goodwill and intangible assets could be impaired if we are unable to generate the anticipated revenue growth, synergies and/or cost savings associated with these or other acquisitions.

In October 2012, we entered into an agreement with Bertelsmann to combine our respective consumer publishing businesses in a newly-created combination named Penguin Random House in which we will hold a 47% equity interest. The combination is subject to customary regulatory and other approvals and is expected to complete in the second half of 2013.

***We operate in markets which are dependent on Information Technology (IT) systems and technological change.***

All our businesses, to a greater or lesser extent, are dependent on information technology. We either provide software and/or internet services to our customers or we use complex IT systems and products to support our business activities, particularly in business information publishing, back-office processing and infrastructure. We face several technological risks associated with software product development and service delivery in our educational businesses, information technology security (including virus and hacker attacks), e-commerce, enterprise resource planning system implementations and upgrades. Although plans and procedures are in place to reduce such risks, from time to time we have experienced verifiable attacks on our systems by unauthorized parties. To date such attacks have not resulted in any material damage to us, but our businesses could be adversely affected if our systems and infrastructure experience a significant failure or interruption.

***Failure to comply with data privacy regulations and standards or weakness in internet security could result in a major data privacy breach causing reputational damage to our brands and financial loss.***

Across our businesses we hold large volumes of personal data including that of employees, customers and, in our assessment and information technology businesses, students and citizens. Despite our implementation of security measures, individuals may try to gain unauthorized access to our data in order to misappropriate such information for potentially fraudulent purposes. Any perceived or actual unauthorized disclosure of personally-identifiable information, whether through breach of our network by an unauthorized party, employee theft, misuse or error or otherwise, could harm our reputation, impair our ability to attract and retain our customers, or subject us to claims or litigation arising from damages suffered by individuals, and thereby harm our business and operating results. Failure to adequately protect personal data could lead to penalties, significant remediation costs, reputational damage, potential cancellation of some existing contracts and inability to compete for future business. In addition, we could incur significant costs in complying with the multitude of state, federal and foreign laws regarding the unauthorized disclosure of personal information.

***Our reported earnings and cash flows may be adversely affected by changes in our pension costs and funding requirements.***

We operate a number of pension plans throughout the world, the principal ones being in the UK and the US. The major plans are self-administered with the plans' assets held independently of the Group. Regular valuations,

---

## **Table of Contents**

conducted by independent qualified actuaries, are used to determine pension costs and funding requirements. As these assets are invested in the capital markets, which are often volatile, the plans may require additional funding from us, which could have an adverse impact on our results.

It is our policy to ensure that each pension plan is adequately funded, over time, to meet its ongoing and future liabilities. Our earnings and cash flows may be adversely affected by the need to provide additional funding to eliminate pension fund deficits in our defined benefit plans. Our greatest exposure relates to our UK defined benefit pension plan, which is valued once every three years. Pension fund deficits may arise because of inadequate investment returns, increased member life expectancy, changes in actuarial assumptions and changes in pension regulations, including accounting rules and minimum funding requirements.

***Operational disruption to our business caused by our third party providers, a major disaster and/or external threats could restrict our ability to supply products and services to our customers.***

Across all our businesses, we manage complex operational and logistical arrangements including distribution centers, data centers and large office facilities as well as relationships with third party print sites. We have also outsourced some support functions, including information technology and warehousing, to third party providers. The failure of third parties to whom we have outsourced business functions could adversely affect our reputation and financial condition. Failure to recover from a major disaster, (e.g. fire, flood etc) at a key facility or the disruption of supply from a key third party vendor or partner (e.g. due to bankruptcy) could restrict our ability to service our customers. Similarly external threats, such as a flu pandemic, terrorist attacks, strikes, weather etc, could all affect our business and employees, disrupting our daily business activities.

***Changes in students buying and distribution behaviour put downward pressure on price.***

Students are seeking cheaper sources of content, e.g. online discounters, file sharing, use of pirated copies, and rentals, along with open source. This change in behaviour puts downward pressure on textbook prices in our major markets, and this could adversely impact our results.

***The pace and scope of our business transformation initiatives increase the execution risk that benefits may not be fully realized or that our business as usual activities do not perform in line with expectations.***

In parallel with the business transformation as we respond to the digital revolution and shift from a product to a services business, we will continue to look at opportunities to develop new business models and enhance organization structures. The increased pace and scope of change increases the risk that not all of these changes will deliver the expected benefits within anticipated timeframes. In addition, as a result of the increased pressure of transformational change, our business as usual activities may not perform in line with plans or our levels of customer service may not meet expectations.

***Changes in our tax position can significantly affect our reported earnings and cash flows.***

Changes in corporate tax rates and/or other relevant tax laws in the UK and/or the US could have a material impact on our future reported tax rate and/or our future tax payments. We have been subject to audit by tax authorities. Although we believe our tax provision is reasonable, the final determination of our tax liability could be materially different from our historical income tax provisions, which could have a material effect on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

***We generate a substantial proportion of our revenue in foreign currencies, particularly the US dollar, and foreign exchange rate fluctuations could adversely affect our earnings and the strength of our balance sheet.***

As with any international business our earnings can be materially affected by exchange rate movements. We are particularly exposed to movements in the US dollar to sterling exchange rate as approximately 60% of our total revenue is generated in US dollars. In addition, we are increasingly exposed to a range of international currencies, most of which weakened against sterling in 2012. Sales for 2012, translated at 2011 average rates, would have been £29m or 1% higher.



---

**Table of Contents**

***The inherent volatility of advertising could adversely affect the profitability of our newspaper business.***

Advertising revenue is susceptible to fluctuations in economic cycles. Certain of our products, such as the *Financial Times* newspaper, are more advertising-driven than our other products. Consequently, these products are more affected by decreases in advertising revenue. As the internet continues to grow as a global medium for information, communication and commerce, advertisers are increasingly shifting advertising dollars from print to online media. Any downturn in corporate and financial advertising spend due to the economic slowdown will negatively impact the results.

***If we fail to attract and retain appropriately skilled employees, our business may be harmed.***

Our success depends on the skill, experience and dedication of our employees. If we are unable to retain and attract sufficiently experienced and capable personnel, especially in technology, product development, sales and management, our business and financial results may suffer. When talented employees leave, we may have difficulty replacing them, and our business may suffer. There can be no assurance that we will be able to successfully retain and attract the personnel that we need.

***Social, environmental and ethical risks may also adversely impact our business.***

We consider social, environmental and ethical (SEE) risks no differently to the way we manage any other business risk. These include journalistic/author integrity, ethical business behaviour, intellectual copyright protection, compliance with UN Global Compact standards, environmental impact, people and data privacy.

***Our business depends on a strong brand, and any failure to maintain, protect and enhance our brand would hurt our ability to retain or expand our business.***

We have developed a strong brand that we believe has contributed significantly to the success of our business. Maintaining, protecting and enhancing the Pearson brand is critical to expanding our business and will depend largely on our ability to maintain our customers' trust in our solutions and in the quality and integrity of our products and services. If we do not successfully maintain a strong brand, our business could be harmed.

***The settlement of legal actions against Penguin over agency arrangements for selling eBooks might impact Penguin's business.***

Penguin has settled a civil lawsuit brought in April 2012 by the Antitrust Division of the United States Department of Justice (the DOJ) with respect to agency arrangements for selling eBooks by agreeing, along with other publishers, to a consent order that requires that the agency selling arrangements be discontinued. In addition, Penguin is in discussions with the Canadian Competition Bureau and the European Competition Commission to settle similar investigations by those entities. Penguin's discontinuation of agency selling arrangements for eBooks could have an adverse impact on its future sales. Penguin is also subject to civil proceedings related to eBooks agency selling arrangements brought by state attorneys general in the United States as well as private plaintiffs in the United States and Canada. Settlement discussions are ongoing, but at this juncture there is no assurance that Penguin can reach a settlement of these cases to avoid trial. Moreover, if Penguin is able to conclude a settlement, it will involve Penguin's payment of monetary damages.

***The effects of a recent decision by the US Supreme Court interpreting US copyright law may have an adverse impact on our sales.***

In a recent case, the US Supreme Court, reversing decisions by the District Court and Court of Appeals, held that the first sale doctrine of United States Copyright Law applied to copies of US copyrighted material printed outside of the United States. The decision would allow third parties to import into the United States for resale international editions of our US textbooks that the United States publisher or its affiliate or other authorized publisher published abroad. These international editions are often available in the countries of publication at prices significantly below those of the US editions. While the international editions may not substitute for the US editions, any widespread importation and resale in the United States of the lower cost international editions of our textbooks could adversely impact overall revenues.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **ITEM 4. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY**

#### **Pearson plc**

Pearson plc, (Pearson) is an international media and education company with its principal operations in the education, business information and consumer publishing markets. We create and manage intellectual property, which we promote and sell to our customers under well-known brand names, to inform, educate and entertain. We deliver our content in a variety of forms and through a variety of channels, including books, newspapers and online services. We increasingly offer services as well as content, from test creation, administration and processing to teacher development and school software. Though we operate in more than 70 countries around the world, today our largest markets are the US (55% of sales) and Europe (22% of sales) on a continuing basis.

Pearson was incorporated and registered in 1897 under the laws of England and Wales as a limited company and re-registered under the UK Companies Act as a public limited company in 1981. We conduct our operations primarily through our subsidiaries and other affiliates. Our principal executive offices are located at 80 Strand, London WC2R 0RL, United Kingdom (telephone: +44 (0) 20 7010 2000).

#### **Overview of operating divisions**

Pearson currently consists of three major worldwide businesses:

**Pearson Education** is a leading provider of educational materials and learning technologies. It provides test development, processing and scoring services to governments, educational institutions, corporations and professional bodies around the world. It publishes across the curriculum and provides a range of education services including teacher development, educational software and system-wide solutions, and also owns and operates schools. In 2012, Pearson Education operated through three worldwide segments, which we refer to as North American Education , International Education and Professional .

**The FT Group** provides business and financial news, data, comment and analysis, in print and online, to the international business community. The FT Group includes the *Financial Times* newspaper and FT.com website, a range of specialist financial magazines and online services, and Mergermarket, which provides proprietary forward-looking insights and intelligence to businesses and financial institutions. The FT Group has a 50% ownership stake in The Economist Group. During 2010 Interactive Data, in which Pearson held a 61% interest and which was part of the FT Group was sold. In addition, during 2011 the FT Group sold its 50% ownership stake in FTSE International.

**The Penguin Group** is one of the world's leading consumer publishing businesses and an iconic global brand. We publish the works of many authors in an extensive portfolio of fiction, non-fiction and reference titles under imprints including Penguin, Hamish Hamilton, Putnam, Berkley, and Dorling Kindersley. In October 2012, Pearson and Bertelsmann entered into an agreement to create a new consumer publishing business by combining Penguin and Random House. The transaction is expected to complete in 2013 and, at that point, Pearson will no longer control the Penguin Group of companies but will hold a 47% equity interest in the combined Penguin Random House.

#### **Our strategy**

Pearson's goal is to help people make progress in their lives through learning. Over the past 15 years, through a major programme of organic investment and acquisitions, Pearson has become the leading education company in the world, with unique geographic reach, product breadth and professional depth.

More recently, we have achieved particularly rapid growth in digital products and in education services businesses, which together now account for half our sales, and in emerging economies, which now make up 16% of sales on a continuing basis. At the same time, structural trends have placed some pressure on parts of our business including book publishing and financial advertising.

## **Table of Contents**

Looking ahead, we see considerable growth opportunities in education, driven by trends including rapid growth of the global middle class, adoption of learning technologies, the connection between education and career prospects and increasing consumer spend on education, especially in emerging economies.

We are therefore planning to significantly accelerate our push into digital learning, education services and emerging markets. For some time we have been focusing our acquisition and organic investment in these areas; we now intend a further significant reallocation of resources to these activities.

We are making a restructuring investment across three areas: the creation of Penguin Random House; the separation of Penguin from Pearson and the transformation of our education company. We are focusing our resources and capital on being an education services company that is global in its ambition and intensely local in its focus on its largest market opportunities.

We are therefore developing a new strategic framework to organise Pearson, to analyse opportunities, to allocate investment capital, to develop world-class products and services and to drive performance.

First, we are focusing on four global businesses: school, higher education, English and business education. We are taking an increasingly global view of educational needs, consumer trends and product development for these businesses;

Second, we are applying a rigorous framework to prioritise geographic markets and to evaluate where we offer global products and services; where we customise for local needs; and where we require a fully local approach. This will involve focusing investment on a small group of markets where we see our biggest growth opportunities; and reducing local infrastructure and investment in a long tail of smaller markets.

Third, we are channeling our investment into four business models: direct to consumer; Pearson Inside (our comprehensive institutional services); assessment and certification; and learning services.

Running throughout this strategy is a process to ensure that our products and services deliver demonstrable learning outcomes to the student or the institution. We have therefore developed the Pearson efficacy framework: a unique, rigorous and scalable quality assurance system that checks that the necessary conditions are in place for an education programme to deliver intended learning outcomes. We now require that all Pearson acquisitions and all product investments over \$3m go through the Pearson efficacy framework and set out a plan to implement its recommendations before approval.

Through this process, we are accelerating the work that is already under way to transform Pearson from the world's most international education publishing company to the world's leading global learning services business. We believe it will provide Pearson with a larger market opportunity, sharper focus on the fastest-growing markets, stronger financial returns and a greater impact on educational outcomes.

## **Operating divisions**

### ***Pearson Education***

Pearson Education is one of the leading providers of educational materials and learning technologies. We provide test development, processing and scoring services to governments, educational institutions, corporations and professional bodies around the world. We publish across the curriculum and provide a range of education services including teacher development, educational software and system-wide solutions.

We report Pearson Education's performance in the three segments: North American Education, International Education, and Professional. In 2012, Pearson Education had sales of £4,616m or 91% (91% in 2011) of Pearson's total continuing sales. Pearson Education generated 92% of Pearson's continuing operating profit.

## **Table of Contents**

### *North American Education*

Our North American Education business serves educators and students in the USA and Canada from early education through elementary, middle and high schools and into higher education with a wide range of products and services: curriculum textbooks and other learning materials; student assessments and testing services; and education technologies. Pearson has a leading position in each of these areas and a distinctive strategy of connecting those parts to support institutions and personalize learning. We have now integrated our North American School and Higher Education companies, which we believe will bring significant opportunities to develop growth businesses, to share investments and technologies and to gain further efficiencies.

Our North American School business contains a unique mix of publishing, testing and technology products for the elementary and secondary school markets, which are increasingly integrated. The major customers of this business are state education boards and local school districts. The business publishes high quality curriculum programmes for school students, at both elementary and secondary level, under a number of imprints including Pearson Scott Foresman and Pearson Prentice Hall. We also provide digital instructional solutions under Pearson Digital Learning, such as enVisionMATH and Miller-Levine Biology. The business also provides student information, assessment, reporting and business solutions (Pearson School Systems), which enables elementary and secondary schools and school districts to record and manage information about student attendance and performance, and instructional improvement systems (Schoolnet) that allow for data-driven personalized instruction and teacher support.

Our North American Higher Education business is the largest publisher of textbooks and related course materials for colleges and universities in the US. We publish across all of the main fields of study with imprints such as Pearson Prentice Hall, Pearson Addison Wesley, Pearson Allyn & Bacon, Pearson Benjamin Cummings and Pearson Longman. Typically, professors or other instructors select or adopt the textbooks and online resources they recommend for their students, which students then purchase either in a bookstore or online. Today the majority of our textbooks are accompanied by online services which include homework and assessment tools, study guides and course management systems that enable professors to create online courses. We have also introduced new formats such as downloadable audio study guides and electronic textbooks which are sold on subscription. In addition, we have a fast-growing custom publishing business which works with professors to produce textbooks and online resources specifically adapted for their particular course.

Our North American Assessment and Information business provides educational assessment services and solutions in the US, developing, scoring and processing a large volume of student tests each year, for US states and the federal government. We also develop clinical assessments for the professional practice areas of psychology, speech, language, hearing, occupational and physical therapy; global talent assessment and learning assessment.

See Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects Results of Operations Year ended December 31, 2012 compared to year ended December 31, 2011 Sales and operating profit by division North American Education for a discussion of developments during 2012 with respect to this division.

### *International Education*

Our International Education business covers all educational publishing and related services outside North America. Our portfolio includes innovative text books, digital learning solutions, online testing and assessments and a suite of integrated services.

Our International schools business publishes educational materials in local languages in a number of countries, and is taking an active role in teaching. We are one of the world's leading providers of English Language Teaching (ELT) materials for children and adults, published under the well-known Longman imprint. We are also teaching the English language in our Wall Street English group of language schools across 27 countries.

---

## **Table of Contents**

Our International higher education business adapts our textbooks and technology services for individual markets, and we have a growing local publishing program, with our key markets including the UK, Benelux, Mexico, Germany, Hong Kong, Korea, Taiwan, Singapore, Japan and Malaysia.

We are also a leading provider of testing, assessment and qualification services in a number of key markets including the UK, under the brand name Edexcel, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, Hong Kong and the Middle East. In 2011 we acquired Global Education, a leading provider of test preparation services for English language and other professional qualifications in China.

See Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects Results of Operations Year ended December 31, 2012 compared to year ended December 31, 2011 Sales and operating profit by division International Education for a discussion of developments during 2012 with respect to this division.

### *Professional*

Our Professional education business is focused on publishing, training, testing and certification for professionals. Over the past five years we have significantly re-orientated our professional publishing business towards long-term growth markets and built professional testing into a profitable industry leader.

Our Professional education business publishes under the following imprints: Addison Wesley Professional, Prentice Hall and Cisco Press (for IT professionals); Peachpit Press and New Riders (for graphics and design professionals); Que and Sams (consumer and professional imprint); and Financial Times-Prentice Hall (for the business education market).

Our professional testing business, Pearson VUE, manages major long-term contracts to provide qualification and assessment services through its network of test centers around the world. Key customers include major technology companies, the Graduate Management Admissions Council, the National Council of State Boards of Nursing, and the UK's Driving Standards Agency.

Our professional training business provides technical education and training services with particular expertise in skills related to defense, engineering, oil and gas and construction sectors. Our UK adult training business, Pearson in Practice, has experienced a dramatic fall in demand as a result of changes to the UK government funding policy for apprenticeships, and we have announced that we are to exit this business.

See Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects Results of Operations Year ended December 31, 2012 compared to year ended December 31, 2011 Sales and operating profit by division Professional for a discussion of developments during 2012 with respect to this division.

### *The FT Group*

The FT Group provides a broad range of data, analysis and services through a growing number of print, digital and mobile channels, to an audience of internationally-minded business people and financial institutions. In 2012, the FT Group had sales of £443m, or 9% of Pearson's total continuing sales (9% in 2011), and contributed 8% of Pearson's operating profit from continuing operations.

FT Group comprises the *Financial Times*, FT.com website, and a portfolio of financial magazines and online financial information companies. During 2010 Interactive Data, our 61%-owned financial information company was sold and has been reclassified as a discontinued operation for all periods to the date of disposal.

The FT Group has significantly shifted its business towards digital, subscription and content revenues and has continued to invest in talent and in services in faster growing emerging markets.

---

## **Table of Contents**

The *Financial Times* is one of the world's leading international daily business newspapers, with five editions in the UK, Continental Europe, the US, Asia-Pacific and the Middle East. Its main sources of revenue are from sales of the newspaper, (both in print and online), advertising and conferences. The *Financial Times* is complemented by FT.com which sells content and advertising online, and which charges subscribers for detailed industry news, comment and analysis, while providing general news and market data to a wider audience.

FT Business publishes specialist information on the retail, personal and institutional finance industries through titles including *Investors Chronicle*, *Money Management*, *Financial Adviser* and *The Banker*.

Mergermarket, our online financial data and intelligence provider, provides early stage proprietary intelligence to financial institutions and corporates. Its key products include *Mergermarket*, *Debtwire*, *dealReporter*, *Wealthmonitor*, and *BioPharm Insight*.

See Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects – Results of Operations – Year ended December 31, 2012 compared to year ended December 31, 2011 – Sales and operating profit by division – FT Group for a discussion of developments during 2012 with respect to this division.

### *Joint Ventures and Associates*

The FT Group also has a number of associates and joint ventures, including:

50% interest in The Economist Group, publisher of one of the world's leading weekly business and current affairs magazines.

50% interest in *Business Day* and *Financial Mail*, publishers of one of South Africa's leading financial newspapers and magazines.

33% interest in *Vedomosti*, a leading Russian business newspaper.

On December 16, 2011, the FT Group sold its 50% interest in FTSE International to the London Stock Exchange, the owner of the remaining 50%.

### ***The Penguin Group***

Penguin is one of the most famous brands in book publishing. It publishes over 4,000 fiction and non-fiction books each year, on paper, screens and in audio formats for readers of all ages, and has an extensive range of backlist and frontlist titles including top literary prize winners, classics, reference volumes and children's titles.

Penguin operates around the world through a series of connected national publishing houses. It publishes under a number of well known imprints including Putnam, Viking, Allen Lane, Hamish Hamilton, Berkley, Dorling Kindersley, Puffin and Ladybird. Penguin combines a longstanding commitment to local publishing with a determination to benefit from its worldwide scale, a globally recognized brand and growing demand for books in emerging markets. Its largest businesses are in the US, the UK, Australia, Canada, Ireland, India, New Zealand and South Africa.

Penguin sells directly to bookshops and through wholesalers. Retail bookshops normally maintain relationships with both publishers and wholesalers and use the channel that best serves the specific requirements of an order. It also sells through online retailers such as Amazon.com, as well as Penguin's own websites. Penguin also sells direct to the customer via digital sales agents.

In October 2012, Pearson and Bertelsmann entered into an agreement to create a new consumer publishing business by combining Penguin and Random House. The transaction is expected to complete in 2013 and, at that point, Pearson will no longer control the Penguin Group of companies but will hold a 47% equity interest in the combined Penguin Random House. Pearson will account for this 47% equity interest under the equity method.

---

## **Table of Contents**

The impending loss of control results in the Penguin business being classified as held for sale on the Pearson balance sheet at December 31, 2012 and the results for all years through 2012 have been included in discontinued operations.

In 2012, Penguin had sales of £1,053m, representing 17% of Pearson's total continuing and discontinued sales (18% in 2011) and had operating profits of £62m.

See Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects Results of Operations Year ended December 31, 2012 compared to year ended December 31, 2011 Sales and operating profit by division The Penguin Group for a discussion of developments during 2012 with respect to this division.

### **Operating cycles**

Pearson determines a normal operating cycle separately for each entity/cash generating unit within the Group with distinct economic characteristics. The normal operating cycle for each of the Group's education businesses is primarily based on the expected period over which the educational programs and titles will generate cash flows, and also takes account of the time it takes to produce the educational programs.

Particularly for the North American Education businesses, there are well established cycles operating in the market:

The School market is primarily driven by an adoption cycle in which major state education boards adopt programs and provide funding to schools for the purchase of these programs. There is an established and published adoption cycle with new adoptions taking place on average every 5 years for a particular subject. Once adopted, a program will typically sell over the course of the subsequent 5 years. The Company renews its pre-publication assets to meet the market adoption cycles. Therefore the operating cycle naturally follows the market cycle.

The Higher Education market has a similar pattern, with colleges and professors typically refreshing their courses and selecting revised programs on a regular basis, often in line with the release of new editions or new technology offerings. The Company renews its pre-publication assets to meet the typical demand for new editions of, or revisions to, educational programs. Analysis of historical data shows that the average life cycle of Higher Education content is up to 5 years. Again the operating cycle mirrors the market cycle.

A development phase of typically 12 to 18 months for Higher Education and up to 24 months for School precedes the period during which the Company receives and delivers against orders for the products it has developed for the program.

The International Education markets operate in a similar way although often with less formal adoption processes.

The operating cycles in respect of Professional and the Penguin segment are more specialized in nature as they relate to educational or heavy reference products released into smaller markets (e.g. the financial training, IT and travel sectors). Nevertheless, in these markets, there is still a regular cycle of product renewal, in line with demand which management monitor. Typically the life cycle is 5 years for Professional content and up to 4 years for Penguin content. Elsewhere in the Group operating cycles are typically less than one year.

### **Competition**

All of Pearson's businesses operate in highly competitive environments.

Pearson Education competes with other publishers and creators of educational materials and services. These companies include large international companies, such as McGraw-Hill and Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, alongside smaller niche players that specialize in a particular academic discipline or focus on a learning technology. Competition is based on the ability to deliver quality products and services that address the specified curriculum needs and appeal to the school boards, educators and government officials making purchasing decisions.

## **Table of Contents**

The FT Group competes with newspapers and other information sources, such as The Wall Street Journal, by offering timely and expert journalism and market intelligence. It competes for advertisers with other forms of media based on the ability to offer an effective means for advertisers to reach their target audience.

The Penguin Group competes with other publishers of fiction and non-fiction books. Principal competitors include Random House, HarperCollins, and Hachette Group. Publishers compete by developing a portfolio of books by established authors and by seeking out and promoting talented new writers.

## **Intellectual property**

Our principal intellectual property assets consist of our trademarks and other rights in our brand names, particularly the *Financial Times* and the various imprints of Penguin and Pearson Education, as well as all copyrights for our content and our patents held in the testing business in the name of Pearson NCS. We believe we have taken all appropriate available legal steps to protect our intellectual property in all relevant jurisdictions.

## **Raw materials**

Paper is the principal raw material used by each of Pearson Education, the FT Group and the Penguin Group. We purchase most of our paper through our Global Sourcing department located in the United States. We have not experienced and do not anticipate difficulty in obtaining adequate supplies of paper for our operations, with sourcing available from numerous suppliers. While local prices fluctuate depending upon local market conditions, we have not experienced extensive volatility in fulfilling paper requirements. In the event of a sharp increase in paper prices, we have a number of alternatives to minimize the impact on our operating margins, including modifying the grades of paper used in production.

## **Government regulation**

The manufacture of certain of our products in various markets is subject to governmental regulation relating to the discharge of materials into the environment. Our operations are also subject to the risks and uncertainties attendant to doing business in numerous countries. Some of the countries in which we conduct these operations maintain controls on the repatriation of earnings and capital and restrict the means available to us for hedging potential currency fluctuation risks. The operations that are affected by these controls, however, are not material to us. Accordingly, these controls have not significantly affected our international operations. Regulatory authorities may have enforcement powers that could have an impact on us. We believe, however, that in light of the nature of our business the risk of these sanctions does not represent a material threat to us.

The US Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 requires US-listed companies to disclose information relating to certain transactions with Iran, even when such transactions were in accordance with applicable laws. In 2012, certain non-US Group companies in compliance with applicable law provided a subscription to the Financial Times to an Iranian individual, accepted advertising in an FT Group publication from several Iranian banks, and sold English language Penguin Group imprint books to Iranian wholesalers and retailers. The gross revenues to the Group from these activities were approximately £75,500, and we estimate the net profit was approximately £8,000. In addition, a non-US Group company in compliance with applicable law issued credits in the amount of £53,000 in respect of returns of educational materials from prior years. The Group may undertake similar activities in future periods in accordance with applicable law.

## **Licenses, patents and contracts**

We are not dependent upon any particular licenses, patents or new manufacturing processes that are material to our business or profitability. Likewise, we are not materially dependent upon any contracts with suppliers or customers, including contracts of an industrial, commercial or financial nature.

## **Legal Proceedings**

We and our subsidiaries are from time to time the subject of legal proceedings incidental to the nature of our and their operations. These may include private litigation or arbitrations, governmental proceedings and investigations by regulatory bodies. We do not currently expect that the outcome of pending proceedings or





**Table of Contents**

investigations, either individually or in aggregate, will have a significant effect on our financial position or profitability nor have any such proceedings had such effect in the recent past. To our knowledge, there are no material proceedings in which any member of senior management or any of our affiliates is a party adverse to us or any of our subsidiaries or in respect of which any of those persons has a material interest adverse to us or any of our subsidiaries.

In April 2012, the Antitrust Division of the United States Department of Justice (the DOJ) and the attorneys general of several U.S. states (the State AGs) commenced civil proceedings against Penguin, other major publishers and Apple Inc. with respect to agency arrangements for selling eBooks. The lawsuits alleged that the parties had conspired to end retailers' control of eBooks pricing and to raise eBooks prices. Penguin has settled the DOJ lawsuit by agreeing, along with the other publishers, to a consent order that did not require any payments, but requires that the agency selling arrangements be discontinued. In addition, Penguin is in discussions with the Canadian Competition Bureau and the European Competition Commission to settle similar investigations by those entities. The lawsuits filed by the State AGs, as well as similar lawsuits by various private plaintiffs in the United States and Canada, seek monetary damages, and Penguin is in discussion to settle these claims.

**Recent developments**

In January 2013, the Group completed the purchase of a 5% equity investment in NOOK Media, LLC for \$89.5m. NOOK Media is a new company consisting of Barnes & Noble's digital businesses including its NOOK e-reader and tablets, the NOOK digital bookstore and its 674 college bookstores across America.

In February 2013, the Group completed the purchase of the remaining minority interest in TutorVista, the Bangalore based tutoring services company for £17m.

**Organizational structure**

Pearson plc is a holding company which conducts its business primarily through subsidiaries and other affiliates throughout the world. Below is a list of our significant subsidiaries as at December 31, 2012, including name, country of incorporation or residence, proportion of ownership interest and, if different, proportion of voting power held.

Name	Country of incorporation/residence	Percentage interest/voting power
<b>Pearson Education</b>		
Pearson Education Inc.	United States (Delaware)	100%
Pearson Education Ltd.	England and Wales	100%
NCS Pearson Inc.	United States (Minnesota)	100%
<b>FT Group</b>		
The Financial Times Ltd.	England and Wales	100%
Mergermarket Ltd.	England and Wales	100%
<b>The Penguin Group</b>		
Penguin Group (USA) Inc.	United States (Delaware)	100%
The Penguin Publishing Co Ltd.	England and Wales	100%
Dorling Kindersley Holdings Ltd	England and Wales	100%
<b>Property, plant and equipment</b>		

Our headquarters are located at leasehold premises in London, England. We own or lease approximately 1,200 properties, including approximately 600 testing/teaching centers in 70 countries worldwide, the majority of which are located in the United Kingdom and the United States.

**Table of Contents**

The properties owned and leased by us consist mainly of offices, distribution centers and computer testing/teaching centers.

The vast majority of our printing is carried out by third party suppliers. We operate a small digital print operation as part of our Pearson Assessment & Testing businesses which provides short-run and print-on-demand products, typically custom client applications.

We own the following principal properties at December 31, 2012:

General use of property	Location	Area in square feet
Warehouse/Office	Kirkwood, New York, USA	524,000
Warehouse/Office	Pittston, Pennsylvania, USA	406,000
Office	Iowa City, Iowa, USA	312,760
Warehouse/Office	Old Tappan, New Jersey, USA	212,041
Warehouse/Office	Cedar Rapids, Iowa, USA	205,000
Office	Southwark, London, UK	155,000
Office	Hadley, Massachusetts, USA	137,070
Printing	Owatonna, Minnesota, USA	128,000

We lease the following principal properties at December 31, 2012:

General use of property	Location	Area in square feet
Warehouse/Office	Lebanon, Indiana, USA	1,091,435
Warehouse/Office	Cranbury, New Jersey, USA	886,747
Warehouse/Office	Indianapolis, Indiana, USA	737,850
Warehouse/Office	San Antonio, Texas, USA	559,258
Office	Upper Saddle River, New Jersey, USA	474,801
Warehouse/Office	Rugby, UK	446,077
Office	New York City, New York, USA	435,799
Office	London, UK	282,923
Warehouse/Office	Newmarket, Ontario, Canada	278,912
Warehouse/Office	Melbourne, Victoria, Australia	197,255
Office	Boston, Massachusetts, USA	234,745
Warehouse/Office	Austin, Texas, USA	226,076
Warehouse/Office	Melbourne, Victoria, Australia	251,732
Office	Glenview, Illinois, USA	187,500
Warehouse/Office	Bedfordshire, UK	186,570
Warehouse/Office	Cape Town, South Africa	160,387
Office	Bloomington, Minnesota, USA	153,240
Warehouse/Office	Uttar Pradesh, India	145,041
Office	Manchester, UK	139,680
Office	Boston, Massachusetts, USA	138,112
Office	Harlow, UK	137,857
Office	Chandler, Arizona, USA	135,460
Warehouse/Office	Cedar Rapids, Iowa, USA	119,682
Office	Centennial, Colorado, USA	117,554
Office	New York City, New York, USA	117,478
Warehouse	Naucalpan, Mexico	113,638
Office	London, UK	112,000
Warehouse	Sao Paulo, Brazil	108,843
Call Center/Office	Lawrence, Kansas, USA	105,000

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Capital Expenditures**

See Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects – Liquidity and Capital Resources for description of the Company's capital expenditure.

### **ITEM 4A. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

The Company has not received, 180 days or more before the end of the 2012 fiscal year, any written comments from the Securities and Exchange Commission staff regarding its periodic reports under the Exchange Act which remain unresolved.

### **ITEM 5. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS**

The following discussion and analysis is based on and should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements, including the related notes, appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report. The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB.

Where this discussion refers to constant currency comparisons, these are estimated by re-calculating the current year results using the exchange rates prevailing for the prior period. The increase or reduction in the value calculated is the estimate of impact of exchange rates. We believe this presentation provides a more useful period to period comparison as changes due solely to changes in exchange rates are eliminated.

### **General overview**

#### ***Introduction***

Sales from continuing operations increased from £4,817m in 2011 to £5,059m in 2012, an increase of 5%. The year on year growth was not materially impacted by currency movements. In 2012 currency movements had the effect of reducing reported sales by £29m when compared to the equivalent figures at constant 2011 rates. When measured at constant 2011 exchange rates, our sales grew 6%. The Education businesses all benefited from the additional contribution from acquisitions made in 2011 and 2012.

Reported operating profit (from continuing operations) decreased by 54% from £1,118m in 2011 to £515m in 2012. Operating profit in 2011 included the £412m profit on sale of our 50% interest in FTSE International Limited (FTSE) which is absent in 2012. In addition in 2012 a £113m loss has been recognised on the closure of the Pearson in Practice business. Currency movements also adversely affected operating profit, and we estimate that operating profit would have been approximately £7m higher if translated at constant 2011 exchange rates.

Profit before taxation in 2012 of £434m compared to a profit before taxation of £1,047m in 2011. The decrease of £613m includes the Pearson in Practice closure costs in 2012 and the FTSE sale gain recorded in 2011 but also reflects a slight increase in net finance costs. Net finance costs increased from £71m in 2011 to £81m in 2012. The Group's net interest payable increased from £55m in 2011 to £65m in 2012, reflecting an increase in floating market interest rates on US dollar borrowings combined with the effect of higher average levels of net debt resulting from the Group's acquisition activity during 2012. Also included in net finance costs are finance costs on put options and deferred consideration associated with acquisitions, foreign exchange and other gains and losses. In 2012 the total of these items was a loss of £29m compared to a loss of £19m in 2011. The majority of the loss in 2012 relates to movements in the valuation of put options associated with acquisitions. In 2011 the loss relates mainly to foreign exchange differences on a proportion of the unhedged US dollar proceeds from the Interactive Data sale in 2010.

In October 2012, Pearson and Bertelsmann entered into an agreement to create a new consumer publishing business by combining Penguin and Random House. The transaction is expected to complete in 2013 and, at that

---

## **Table of Contents**

point, Pearson will no longer control the Penguin Group of companies but will hold a 47% equity interest in the combined Penguin Random House, which will be accounted for under the equity method. The impending loss of control results in the Penguin business being classified as held for sale on the Pearson balance sheet at 31 December 2012 and the results for 2012, 2011 and 2010 have been included in discontinued operations.

In July 2010, Pearson sold its 61% share of Interactive Data Corporation for \$2bn. The results of Interactive Data have been included as discontinued operations for the period to 29 July 2010. Included in discontinued operations in 2010 is the gain on sale of Interactive Data of £1,037m and the attributable tax charge of £306m.

Net cash generated from operating activities decreased to £916m in 2012 from £1,093m in 2011. The principal reasons for the reduced cash flow were a reduction in the level of cash collection at the end of the year together with continuing investment in pre-publication and technology and an adverse impact from currency fluctuation. Our average working capital to sales ratio improved by a further 0.4 percentage points to 13.8% reflecting the benefits of our shift to more digital and service-orientated businesses. Average working capital comprises the average of the monthly carrying values over the relevant 12 month period for inventory, pre-publication costs, debtors and creditors. Net interest paid at £66m in 2012 was £6m more than the previous year, reflecting the overall increase in net interest. Tax paid in 2012 was £65m compared to £151m in 2011. The reduction in 2012 tax paid is largely the result of the permitted deferral of US tax payments into 2013 following Hurricane Sandy. Net capital expenditure on property, plant and equipment after proceeds from sales increased to £77m in 2012 from £58m in 2011. The net cash outflow in respect of businesses and investments acquired was £765m in 2012 and £800m in 2011 whilst the sale of FTSE generated £428m in 2011. Dividends from joint ventures and associates decreased from £30m in 2011 to £27m in 2012 partly as a result of the FTSE disposal. Dividends paid of £348m in 2012 (including £2m paid to non-controlling interests) compares to £319m in 2011 (including £1m paid to non-controlling interests). Overall net borrowings increased by £419m from £499m at the end of 2011 to £918m at the end of 2012. In 2012 the cash we invested in new acquisitions together with tax and dividend payments was enough to offset cash generated from operating activities.

### ***Outlook***

The external environment is likely to remain challenging for our developed world and publishing businesses in 2013 owing to a combination of cyclical and structural factors: pressures on education budgets and college enrollments; retail consolidation; the shift in our business model from print sales to digital subscriptions; changing consumer behaviour and a dynamic competitive landscape. In general, we expect market conditions to remain favourable for our businesses in developing economies and in education software and services.

In order to reshape the company to take advantage of significant growth opportunities, we will expense approximately £150m of re-structuring costs in 2013 (the restructuring cost will be approximately £100m net of cost savings achieved in the year). This investment has two objectives: to accelerate our transition from print to digital business models and from developed to developing economies; and to separate Penguin activities from Pearson central services and operations, and to reduce fixed cost infrastructure in Pearson, in preparation for the Penguin Random House merger.

We expect this transformation programme to generate approximately £100m of annual cost savings from 2014. In 2014, we intend to reinvest the cost savings in the organic development of our fast-growing digital, services and emerging markets businesses and further restructuring, including the Penguin Random House integration. We expect these businesses to contribute to faster organic growth, improving margins and improved cash flow and capital intensity from 2015. The precise phasing of restructuring costs and benefits will depend on timing of completion of the Penguin Random House combination, which remains subject to regulatory approval and which we expect to complete in the second half of 2013.

### ***Pearson Education***

In Education we expect to achieve modest revenue growth in 2013 with margins similar to 2012. In North America, we anticipate modest growth with challenging cyclical and structural market conditions in publishing

**Table of Contents**

offset by growth in digital and services. We expect our International education business to show good growth. Austerity measures will continue to affect education spending in much of the developed world and we expect a slower year for UK examinations and qualifications. However, we see significant opportunity in emerging markets in Asia, Latin America, the Middle East and Sub-Saharan Africa which together accounted for 45% of our International education revenues in 2012. Our Professional education business will reflect the closure of our UK professional training business and continued growth from our professional certification business.

*FT Group*

We expect the FT Group to benefit from continued growth in digital and subscription revenues in 2013 but advertising to remain weak and volatile with profits reflecting further actions to accelerate the shift from print to digital. Mergermarket will benefit from its high subscription renewal rates, with market activity likely to boost its core product offerings.

*The Penguin Group*

As announced in 2012, subject to regulatory approval, we expect Penguin's combination with Random House to be completed in the second half of 2013. We believe that the combined organisation will have a stronger platform and greater resources to invest in rich content, new digital publishing models and high-growth emerging markets. The organisation will generate synergies from shared resources such as warehousing, distribution, printing and central functions. We expect market conditions to remain similar to 2012 with a tough environment in the physical bookstore channel but helped by good growth in digital.

*Sales information by operating division*

The following table shows sales information for each of the past three years by operating division:

	Year Ended December 31		
	2012 £m	2011 £m	2010 £m
Education:			
North American	2,658	2,584	2,640
International	1,568	1,424	1,234
Professional	390	382	333
FT Group	443	427	403
Total continuing operations	5,059	4,817	4,610
Discontinued operations	1,053	1,045	1,349
Total	6,112	5,862	5,959

**Table of Contents****Sales information by geographic market supplied**

The following table shows sales information for each of the past three years by geographic region:

	Year Ended December 31		
	2012 £m	2011 £m	2010 £m
<b>Continuing operations</b>			
European countries	1,096	1,107	977
North America	2,945	2,857	2,912
Asia Pacific	647	514	450
Other countries	371	339	271
<b>Total continuing operations</b>	<b>5,059</b>	<b>4,817</b>	<b>4,610</b>
<b>Discontinued operations</b>			
European countries	238	229	307
North America	659	665	875
Asia Pacific	139	132	145
Other countries	17	19	22
<b>Total discontinued operations</b>	<b>1,053</b>	<b>1,045</b>	<b>1,349</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>6,112</b>	<b>5,862</b>	<b>5,959</b>

**Exchange rate fluctuations**

We earn a significant proportion of our sales and profits in overseas currencies, principally the US dollar. Sales and profits are translated into sterling in the consolidated financial statements using average rates. The average rate used for the US dollar was £1:\$1.59 in 2012, £1:\$1.60 in 2011 and £1:\$1.54 in 2010. Fluctuations in exchange rates can have a significant impact on our reported sales and profits. In 2012, Pearson generated 55% of its continuing sales in the US (2011: 56%; 2010: 60%). In 2012 we estimate that a five cent change in the average exchange rate between the US dollar and sterling would have had an impact on our reported earnings per share of 1.4p and a five cent change in the closing exchange rate between the US dollar and sterling would have had an impact on shareholders funds of approximately £143m. See Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk for more information. The year-end US dollar rate for 2012 was £1:\$1.63 compared to £1:\$1.55 for 2011. The impact on shareholders funds was a loss of £238m in 2012 compared to a loss of £44m in 2011. In 2011 the US dollar strengthened only slightly, and other currency movements were relatively more significant, causing the small loss. In 2012 the US dollar has weakened and was the most significant contributor to the increased loss.

**Critical accounting policies**

Our consolidated financial statements, included in Item 18. Financial Statements, are prepared based on the accounting policies described in note 1 to the consolidated financial statements.

Certain of our accounting policies require the application of management judgment in selecting assumptions when making significant estimates about matters that are inherently uncertain. Management bases its estimates on historical experience and other assumptions that it believes are reasonable. These policies are described in note 1a(3) in Item 18. Financial Statements.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Results of operations**

***Year ended December 31, 2012 compared to year ended December 31, 2011***

*Consolidated results of operations*

***Sales***

Our total sales from continuing operations increased by £242m, or 5%, to £5,059m in 2012, from £4,817m in 2011. The increase reflected growth, on a constant exchange rate basis of 5% together with additional contributions from acquisitions made in both 2011 and 2012. The year on year growth was not significantly impacted by movements in exchange rates and 2012 sales, translated at 2011 average exchange rates, would have been £5,088m.

Pearson Education increased sales by £226m or 5% from £4,390m to £4,616m. The North America, International and Professional businesses all contributed to the increase and were helped by acquisitions made in 2011 and 2012. We estimate that after excluding acquisitions and the negative impact of exchange, Pearson Education sales growth was flat in 2012 compared to 2011. Pearson Education, our largest business sector, accounted for 91% of our continuing business sales in 2012 and 91% in 2011. North America continued to be the most significant source of our sales and as a proportion of total continuing sales contributed 58% in 2012 and 59% in 2011.

The US higher education publishing market declined by 6% net in 2012, according to the Association of American Publishers. Total US College enrollments were lower in 2012 than 2011, affected by rising employment rates, state budget pressures and regulatory change affecting the for-profit sector. In a difficult trading environment Pearson gained share for the 14<sup>th</sup> consecutive year, again benefitting from our lead in technology and customization. The US school textbook publishing market declined 15% in 2012, according to the Association of American Publishers. There were several pressures on the industry including weakness in state budgets, a lower new adoption opportunity (total opportunity of \$380m in 2012 against \$650m in 2011) and delays in purchasing decisions during the transition to the new Common Core standards. Pearson gained share in tough market conditions, taking an estimated 31% of new adoptions where we competed. State funding pressures and the transition to Common Core assessments also made market conditions tough for our state assessment and teacher testing businesses; these were offset by good growth in secure online testing and in the clinical assessments business.

Our businesses in emerging markets continued to perform strongly, supported by good enrollment trends and sustained investment. Our UK business made solid progress during the year despite significant regulatory and policy changes across vocational and general qualifications, apprenticeships and higher education. In the rest of the world, a recovery in Japan following the 2011 tsunami and a strong competitive performance in Italy more than offset weak market conditions in Spain. After excluding the effect of acquisitions we estimate that there was growth of 13% at constant 2011 exchange rates in the International Education business. Professional sales increased in 2012 by 2%; the UK training business was weak but other parts of the professional division performed well.

FT Group sales were 4% ahead of last year driven by good underlying growth at both the Financial Times and Mergermarket. Growth at the Financial Times was driven by increases in digital readership and subscriptions, although advertising remained weak and volatile. Mergermarket grew well, despite challenging markets. FT Group sales accounted for 8% of our continuing business sales in 2012 and 9% in 2011.



**Table of Contents*****Cost of goods sold and operating expenses***

The following table summarizes our cost of sales and net operating expenses:

	Year Ended December 31	
	2012	2011
	£m	£m
Cost of goods sold	2,224	2,072
Distribution costs	177	190
Administration and other expenses	2,111	1,999
Other operating income	(72)	(117)
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,216</b>	<b>2,072</b>

*Cost of goods sold.* Cost of sales consists of costs for raw materials, primarily paper, printing and binding costs, amortization of pre-publication costs, royalty charges and the cost of service provision in the assessment and testing business. Our cost of sales increased by £152m, or 7%, to £2,224m in 2012, from £2,072m in 2011. The increase corresponds to the increase in sales, with cost of sales at 44.0% of sales in 2012 compares to 43.0% in 2011.

*Distribution costs.* Distribution costs consist primarily of shipping costs, postage and packing. A reduction in costs in 2012 reflects the change in product mix with digital and services businesses incurring less distribution expense.

*Administration and other expenses.* Our administration and other expenses increased by £112m, or 6%, to £2,111m in 2012, from £1,999m in 2011. As a percentage of sales they remained consistent at approximately 42% in 2012 and 41% in 2011.

*Other operating income.* Other operating income mainly consists of freight recharges, sub-rights and licensing income and distribution commissions together with income from the sale of assets. Other operating income decreased to £72m in 2012 compared to £117m in 2011 largely due to the inclusion in 2011 of a £29m gain on the sale of an investment and an £8m gain on a stepped acquisition in the International Education business.

***Loss on closure of subsidiary***

The charge of £113m relates to the loss on the closure of the Pearson in Practice business.

***Profit on sale of associate***

On 16 December 2011 the FT Group completed the disposal of its 50% stake in FTSE International Limited (FTSE) realizing a profit on sale of £412m. This profit has been disclosed separately on the face of the income statement.

***Share of results of joint ventures and associates***

The contribution from our joint ventures and associates decreased from £33m in 2011 to £9m in 2012. Included in the 2011 figure were the results of the FTSE up to its disposal, which are not in the 2012 figures. In addition in 2012 there is a write down of £10m of goodwill relating to a joint venture in India.

***Operating profit***

The total operating profit decreased by £603m, or 54%, to £515m in 2012 from £1,118m in 2011. 2011 operating profit, includes the profit on sale of FTSE of £412m, and 2012 operating profit includes a charge of £113m relating to the loss on the closure of the Pearson in Practice business. After excluding these items, operating profit in 2012 decreased by £78m, or 11%.



**Table of Contents**

Operating profit attributable to Pearson Education decreased by £165m, or 26%, to £474m in 2012, from £639m in 2011. The decrease was largely attributable to the £113m closure charge, together with intangible impairments and the weakness in trading of Pearson in Practice over the year. Operating profit attributable to the FT Group after taking out the profit on sale of FTSE decreased by £26m, or 39%, to £41m in 2012, from £67m in 2011. In 2011 the share of profit from the FTSE investment together with royalties received from FTSE was included within FT Group's operating profits, and this totaled £20m.

***Net finance costs***

Net finance costs increased from £71m in 2011 to £81m in 2012. Net interest payable increased from £55m in 2011 to £65m in 2012, reflecting an increase in floating market interest rates on US dollar borrowings combined with the effect of higher average levels of net debt resulting from the Group's acquisition activity during 2012. Although our fixed rate policy reduces the impact of changes in market interest rates, we were still able to benefit from low average US dollar and sterling interest rates during the year. Year-on-year, average three month LIBOR (weighted for the Group's net borrowings in US dollars and sterling at each year end) rose by 0.2% to 0.5%. This increase in floating market interest rates combined with an increase in the Group's average net debt helped drive the Group's higher interest charge. These factors combined with a decrease in interest income on deposits created an increase in the Group's average net interest payable from 6.5% to 7.0%. Overall net borrowings increased by £419m from £499m at the end of 2011 to £918m at the end of 2012. In 2012 we invested £759m in new acquisitions and that together with tax and dividend payments was enough to offset cash generated from operating activities.

Also included in net finance costs are finance costs on put options and deferred consideration associated with acquisitions, foreign exchange and other gains and losses. In 2012 the total of these items was a loss of £29m compared to a loss of £19m in 2011. The majority of the loss in 2012 relates to movements in the valuation of put options associated with acquisitions. In 2011 the loss relates mainly to foreign exchange differences on a proportion of the unhedged US dollar proceeds from the Interactive Data sale in 2010. For a more detailed discussion of our borrowings and interest expenses see [Liquidity and Capital Resources](#), [Capital Resources](#) and [Borrowings](#) below and [Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk](#).

***Taxation***

The total tax charge in 2012 of £148m represents 34% of pre-tax profits compared to a charge of £162m or 16% of pre-tax profits in 2011. Our overseas profits, which arise mainly in the US, are largely subject to tax at higher rates than that in the UK (which had an effective statutory rate of 24.5% in 2012 and 26.5% in 2011). The increase in the tax rate in 2012 is largely due to the lack of tax relief on the loss on closure of Pearson in Practice together with the effect of a low tax charge in 2011 on the gain on disposal of FTSE.

***Non-controlling interest***

In 2012 there are non-controlling interests in the Group's businesses in South Africa, China and India although none of these are material to the Group numbers. The non-controlling interest in the Group's Brazilian business, SEB, was bought out in the first half of 2011.

***Discontinued operations***

In October 2012, Pearson and Bertelsmann entered into an agreement to create a new consumer publishing business by combining Penguin and Random House. The transaction is expected to complete in 2013 and, at that point, Pearson will no longer control the Penguin Group of companies but will hold a 47% equity interest in the combined Penguin Random House, which will be accounted for under the equity method. The impending loss of control results in the Penguin business being classified as held for sale on the Pearson balance sheet at December 31, 2012 and the results for all years through 2012 have been included in discontinued operations.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Profit for the year***

The profit for the financial year in 2012 was £329m compared to a profit in 2011 of £956m. The 2011 profit included the contribution from the FTSE disposal of £412m, and 2012 included costs relating to business closures of £113m.

### ***Earnings per ordinary share***

The basic earnings per ordinary share, which is defined as the profit for the financial year divided by the weighted average number of shares in issue, was 40.5p in 2012 compared to 119.6p in 2011 based on a weighted average number of shares in issue of 804.3m in 2012 and 800.2m in 2011. The decrease in earnings per share was due to the decrease in profit for 2012 described above and was not significantly affected by the movement in the weighted average number of shares.

The diluted earnings per ordinary share of 40.5p in 2012 and 119.3p in 2011 was not significantly different from the basic earnings per share in those years as the effect of dilutive share options was again not significant.

### ***Exchange rate fluctuations***

The weakening of non- US dollar currency against sterling on an average basis had an adverse impact on reported sales and profits in 2012 compared to 2011. 2012 sales, translated at 2011 average exchange rates, would have been higher by £29m and operating profit, translated at 2011 average exchange rates, would have been higher by £7m. See Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk for a discussion regarding our management of exchange rate risks.

### ***Sales and operating profit by division***

The following tables summarize our sales and operating profit for each of Pearson's business segments. Adjusted operating profit is a non-GAAP financial measure and is included as it is a key financial measure used by management to evaluate performance and allocate resources to business segments. See also note 2 of Item 18. Financial Statements .

In our adjusted operating profit we have excluded other net gains and losses, acquisition costs and amortization and impairment of acquired intangibles. The intangible charges relate to intangible assets acquired through business combinations and acquisition costs are the direct costs of acquiring those businesses. Neither of these charges are considered to be fully reflective of the underlying performance of the Group. Other net gains and losses that represent profits and losses on the sale of subsidiaries, joint ventures, associates and other financial assets are also excluded from adjusted operating profit as they distort the performance of the Group.

**Table of Contents**

Adjusted operating profit enables management to more easily track the underlying operational performance of the Group. A reconciliation of operating profit to adjusted operating profit for continuing operations is included in the tables below:

£m	Year Ended December 31, 2012						Total
	North American Education	International Education	Professional	FT Group	Continuing	Discontinued	
Sales	2,658	1,568	390	443	5,059	1,053	6,112
	53%	31%	7%	9%	100%		
Total operating profit	463	135	(124)	41	515	62	577
	90%	26%	(24)%	8%	100%		
Add back:							
Other net gains and losses			123		123	32	155
Acquisition costs	7	8	1	4	20	1	21
Intangible charges	66	73	37	4	180	3	183
Adjusted operating profit: continuing operations	536	216	37	49	838		838
Adjusted operating profit: discontinued operations						98	98
Total adjusted operating profit	536	216	37	49	838	98	936
	57%	23%	4%	5%	89%	11%	100%

£m	Year Ended December 31, 2011						Total
	North American Education	International Education	Professional	FT Group	Continuing	Discontinued	
Sales	2,584	1,424	382	427	4,817	1,045	5,862
	53%	30%	8%	9%	100%		
Total operating profit	463	121	55	479	1,118	108	1,226
	41%	11%	5%	43%	100%		
Add back:							
Other net gains and losses	(29)	6		(412)	(435)		(435)
Acquisition costs	2	9		1	12		12
Intangible charges	57	60	11	8	136	3	139
Adjusted operating profit: continuing operations	493	196	66	76	831		831
Adjusted operating profit: discontinued operations						111	111
Total adjusted operating profit	493	196	66	76	831	111	942
	52%	21%	7%	8%	88%	12%	100%

*North American Education*

North American Education sales grew by £74m, or 3%, to £2,658m in 2012, from £2,584m in 2011 and adjusted operating profit increased by £43m, or 9%, to £536m in 2012 from £493m in 2011. The average dollar rate strengthened slightly from 2011 to 2012 which we estimate increased sales by £19m and adjusted operating profit by £5m when compared to the equivalent figures at constant 2011 exchange rates. At constant exchange and after taking account of the contribution from acquisitions there was underlying decline in sales of 4% and increase in profits of 3%.



**Table of Contents**

In 2012, our strength in digital and services businesses and tight cost control enabled us to perform ahead of our more traditional print publishing markets, which declined by 10% for the industry as a whole and were adversely affected by state budget pressures and declines in college enrolments.

In US School, the textbook publishing market declined by 15% in 2012, according to the Association of American Publishers. There were several pressures on the industry including weakness in state budgets, a lower new adoption opportunity (total opportunity of \$380m in 2012 against \$650m in 2011) and delays in purchasing decisions during the transition to the new Common Core standards. Pearson gained share in very tough market conditions, taking an estimated 31% of new adoptions where we competed. enVision Math continued to perform strongly, with a recent *What Works Clearing House* study showing that students using the programme out-performed peers by between six and eight percentiles in math across a broad range of student populations. iLit, our new digital reading intervention programme, was successfully implemented in 20 districts with early results showing strong reading gains. Connections Education, which operates online K-12 schools in 22 states and a nationwide charter programme, served more than 43,000 students in 2012, up 31% from 2011 and broadened its product offering to include virtual classrooms for public school campuses. Connections Academy Schools have consistently high performance ratings, particularly in states focused on measuring growth in student learning.

At our Assessment and Information business, revenues were flat in 2012. State funding pressures and the transition to Common Core assessments continued to make market conditions tough for our state assessment and teacher testing businesses. We continued to produce strong growth in secure online testing and we increased online testing volumes by more than 10m, delivering 6.5 million state accountability tests, 4.5 million constructed response items and 2 1million spoken tests. We now assess oral proficiency in English, Spanish, French, Dutch, Arabic and Chinese. We also launched the Online Assessment Readiness Tool for the PARCC and the Smarter Balance Assessment Consortium (SBAC) Common Core consortia to help 45 states prepare for the transition to online assessments. We won new state contracts in Colorado and Missouri and a new contract with the College Board to deliver ReadStep, a middle school assessment that measures and tracks college readiness skills. We extended our contract with the College Board to deliver the ACCUPLACER assessment, a computer-adaptive diagnostic, placement and online intervention system that supports 1,300 institutions and 7 million students annually. We won five Race To The Top state deals (Kentucky, Florida, Colorado, North Carolina and New York) led by Schoolnet. PowerSchool won three state/province-level contracts (North Carolina, New Brunswick and Northwest Territories). We launched our mobile PowerSchool applications and grew our third party partner ecosystems to over 50 partners. PowerSchool supports more than 12 million students up more than 20% on 2011 while Schoolnet supports 8.3 million students, up almost 160% on 2011. Our clinical assessment business was boosted by strong growth at AIMSweb, our progress monitoring service which enables early intervention and remediation for struggling students. AIMSweb delivered 58 million assessments in 2012, up 12%.

In Higher Education, the publishing market declined 6% net in 2012, according to the Association of American Publishers. Total US College enrolments were 2% lower in 2012 than in 2011, affected by rising employment rates, state budget pressures and regulatory change affecting the for-profit sector. In a difficult trading environment Pearson gained share for the 14<sup>th</sup> consecutive year, again benefitting from our lead in technology and customization. Student registrations at e-College grew 3% to 8.7 million, despite pressure in the for-profit college market. We won new online enterprise learning contracts with California Sate University and Rutgers University. Our strong managed enrolment services and student marketing product offering, coupled with continued strong growth at Arizona State University, helped our online enterprise learning business to grow 150% to almost 44,000 enrolments. During the year we acquired EmbanetCompass which provides a full range or services targeted towards online graduate programmes. Pearson's pioneering My Lab digital learning, homework and assessment programmes grew well with student registrations in North America up 11% to almost 10 million with strong usage growth with graded submissions up 12% to almost 320 million across the globe. OpenClass, Pearson's free learning management system, has been installed by almost 1,300 K-12 and College institutions in the US and now serves approximately 100,000 users. During 2012 we launched Project Blue Sky, a cloud-based content service that allows college instructors to combine Open Educational Resources with

---

## **Table of Contents**

instructor-created and Pearson content. We also launched Pearson Workforce Education which delivers more than 60 online courses in high demand occupational training areas from IT and Healthcare to management and soft skills courses; and Propero, which combines on-demand tutoring, student support and online courses to expand access to higher education and support degree completion.

Overall adjusted operating margins in the North American Education business were higher at 20.2% in 2012 compared to 19.1% in 2011 with the majority of the increase attributable to further cost efficiencies and the continued success of higher margin digital products.

### *International Education*

International Education sales increased by £144m, or 10%, to £1,568m in 2012, from £1,424m in 2011 and adjusted operating profit increased by £20m, or 10%, to £216m in 2012 from £196m in 2011. At constant exchange and after taking account of the contribution from acquisitions there was underlying growth in sales of 7% and an increase in profits of 11%.

Our businesses in emerging markets continued to perform strongly, supported by good enrolment trends and sustained investment. Our UK business was resilient during the year despite significant regulatory and policy changes across vocational and general qualifications, apprenticeships and higher education. In the rest of the world, a recovery in Japan following the 2011 tsunami and a strong competitive performance in Italy more than offset weak market conditions in Spain.

In English Language Learning, Wall Street English, Pearson's worldwide chain of English language centres for professionals, opened a net of 11 new centres around the world, bringing the total number to 460. Student numbers fell by 2% to more than 191,000, primarily due to the closure of a large franchise centre in Chile with approximately 7,000 students. MyEnglishLabs enrolments grew 60% to 263,000 supported by the launch of our next generation platform which supports 12 languages and 43 new courses. We acquired Global English during the year which is a leading provider of cloud-based, on-demand Business English learning, assessment and performance support software. More than 1.1 million students registered for our MyLab digital learning, homework and assessment programmes, an increase of 18%, with good growth in school, ELT and institutional selling in higher education.

In the UK, we market more than 6.3 million GCSE, A/AS level and other examinations with 90% using onscreen technology and more than 3.8 million test scripts for over half a million pupils taking National Curriculum Tests at Key Stage Two in 2012. We launched our Next Generation BTECs which are now the leading vocational qualification on the new funding and accountability frameworks in schools. Our Vocational qualifications business grew well with the continued popularity of BTEC amongst employers and universities and a strong performance in work-based learning (with registrations now up to 170,000) further boosted by a good performance from EDI, our provider of education and training qualifications and assessment services.

In China, student enrolments at Wall Street English increased 15% to almost 61,000, boosted by good underlying demand and the launch of ten new centres taking the total to 66. Our students rapidly acquire high-level English skills with average grade levels achieved rising 8% during 2012. Enrolments at Global Education, our test preparation services for English language qualifications, increased 16% to more than 1 million, through 73 owned and 372 franchised learning centres.

In South Africa we held share in school publishing in market conditions which were tougher than expected despite a year of major curriculum reform. Student enrolments grew strongly at CTI, our South African University, up 19% to more than 10,000. We partnered with UNISA, South Africa's largest university and the largest distance learning provider in Africa, to provide 30,000 students with access to our MyLabs software, digital resources and customized eBooks.

In Brazil we ended 2012 with 533,000 students in our public and private sistemas (or learning systems) and added 24,000 students in our two largest private sistemas, COC and Dom Bosco, up 8% on 2011. Our public



---

## **Table of Contents**

sistema, NAME, includes the top performing lower secondary school in Brazil and test scores for our public school students are, on average, 20% above the 2011 national IDEB standard for 4<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> grade students. In Mexico, we partnered with local curriculum and technology experts INITE to launch UTEL, a new university enabling Mexicans to enroll in online degree courses in management, IT, marketing, engineering and computer science. UTEL enrolled 2,500 undergraduate students and 4,000 learners in shorter corporate training or continuing professional education courses. UTEL's services arm, Scala, signed its first contract to provide online learning services to an existing higher education institution.

In India, TutorVista is now managing 35 schools and its multimedia teaching solution Digiclass is installed in approximately 17,000 classrooms. ActiveTeach, our digital learning platform for schools, was adopted by 200 schools serving approximately 100,000 students. In the Middle East, the Abu Dhabi Education Council purchased our print and digital Math and Science resources for all schools from grades 6 to 10, the American University of Sharjah adopted MyLabs for four mathematics courses and three science courses, and we are providing access to digital course content for 5,000 students at Abu Dhabi's Higher Colleges of Technology through our Pearson e-texts iPad app. In Italy, 6,000 students registered for MyEnglishLab Italiano, our new digital curriculum, helping us gain share in upper secondary adoptions and to see good growth overall.

Overall adjusted operating margins in the International Education business remained constant at 13.8% in both 2011 and 2012.

### *Professional*

Professional sales increased by £8m, or 2%, to £390m in 2012 from £382m in 2011. Adjusted operating profit decreased by £29m or 44% to £37m in 2012, from £66m in 2011. The UK training business Pearson in Practice had a significant negative impact on the 2012 performance, while other parts of the professional division performed well.

Professional training was very weak with our UK adult training business Pearson in Practice, facing a dramatic fall in demand as a result of changes to the apprenticeships programme. Pearson believes that this business no longer has a sustainable model and announced in January that we are to exit Pearson in Practice. The cost of exit and impairment is £113m and is reported as a loss on closure in the 2012 financial statements.

Within professional training, TQ however continues to make significant progress in the direct delivery of training services overseas. In Saudi Arabia, we extended the contract to operate the Saudi Petroleum Services Institute for five years and won a five-year contract to run a new Institute at Al Khafji. In Oman, a TQ-led consortium won the bid to provide training to BP, including a wide range of technical and English language training for BP workers as they prepare to open up the Khazzan oilfield for full scale production in 2016.

Professional publishing grew modestly with good profit growth. In the US, the growth of eBook sales and other digital products and services continued to outpace ongoing challenges in the traditional retail channel.

Professional testing continued to see good revenue and profit growth with test volumes at Pearson VUE up 7% on 2011 to almost 8 million with Certiport adding an additional 2.3 million tests, up 13% on 2011. There were key renewals of the National Council of State Boards of Nursing contract running until 2019 and the Computing Technology Industry Association contract was secured with Pearson VUE as the single vendor running through to 2017. We won a number of new contracts including a 10 year contract to administer all computer and paper based tests for the Australia CPA Professional exams and five year contracts with the National Center for Assessment in Saudi Arabia and the National Council of State Boards of Nursing to provide the NCLEX-RN in Canada beginning in 2015 for ten Canadian registered nurse regulatory bodies. The partnership with the American Council on Education to develop an online General Educational Development (GED) test aligned with new Common Core standards has now launched computer based testing in 37 jurisdictions.

Overall adjusted operating margins in the Professional business were significantly lower at 9.5% in 2012 compared to 17.3% in 2011 as margins fell due to the poor performance at the Pearson in Practice business.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### *FT Group*

Sales at FT Group increased by £16m or 4%, from £427m in 2011 to £443m in 2012. Adjusted operating profit decreased by £27m, from £76m in 2011 to £49m in 2012. Included in the 2011 figure is the share of profit from the investment in FTSE together with royalties received from FTSE prior to the date of sale. Together these totaled £20m and were included in adjusted operating profit.

Within the FT Group, digital and service revenues accounted for 50% of revenues, compared with 31% in 2008. Content comprised 61% of revenues and advertising accounted for 39%; these compare to 48% for content and 52% advertising in 2008.

The *Financial Times* (FT) digital readership continues to grow strongly with digital subscriptions increasing 18% to almost 316,000 and with 3.5 million FT Web App users. The FT's total paid circulation was more than 602,000 across print and online, modestly up on 2011, with digital subscriptions exceeding print circulation for the first time. Mobile devices now account for 30% of FT.com traffic and 15% of new subscriptions. The FT now has almost 2,800 direct corporate licenses, up 40% on 2011. We continued to invest in new products and innovation, including launching a Windows 8 app and the FT Web App on Chrome for Android; a bespoke web app for Latin America; a re-brand of the conferences division, FT Live, with the introduction of live streaming at key events; and the launch of GatekeeperIQ, a new subscription service to track large, retail investment platforms.

Advertising was generally weak and volatile with poor visibility but the FT grew market share with mobile, luxury and business education showing good growth. Digital revenues benefited from the launch of FT SmartMatch, which automatically puts client content such as articles, white papers and videos in front of FT.com users while they are reading related FT new stories.

FT Live, our events business, continued to grow strongly and launch new events, including the Global Commodities Summit, delivering more than 200 events that attracted over 17,000 delegates. We launched a digital portal that offers on-demand webinars, live-streamed events and social media tools. Educational services are an important area of expansion. The FT Non-Executive Director Certificate (in partnership with Pearson Learning Studio and Edexcel) was attended by over 150 candidates across five intakes. FT Newslines, an annotations tool on FT.com that allows students and faculties from around the world to create and share annotations on FT articles, is now being used at many business schools. The new FTChinese MBA Gym App, which features tailored training courses categorized by topic, has ranked among the top paid-for education apps on the iTunes Store and was recognized as one of the App Store Best of 2012 by Apple in China.

Money-Media revenues and profits continued to grow well boosted by a strong subscription performance, with the number of individual users growing 6% year on year to 220,000, and new product launches, including Ignites Retirement Research which broadens Money-Media's product offering into the investment industry research sector.

Mergermarket grew well, despite challenging markets, due to a good performance from Debtwire, mergermarket, Xtract and Remark underpinned by a strong offering following investment in its product breadth, strong editorial analysis and global presence. We launched several new products and services, including a new mergermarket Android app, a Debtwire Analytics platform in Europe and Policy and Regulatory Report (PaRR), a global intelligence, analysis and proprietary data product focused on competition law, IP and trade law, and sector-specific regulatory change. We also expanded our coverage in faster growth markets such as Latin America, China and the Middle East, generating new business and extending our international reach.

In the Economist Group, in which Pearson owns a 50% stake, *The Economist* launched three HTML5-powered apps in collaboration with FT Labs. *The Economist*'s worldwide print and digital circulation increased by 2% to 1.67m (at 31 December 2012) of which 150,000 customers bought digital-only copies. The Economist Intelligence Unit acquired Clearstate in Singapore and Bazian, a London-based healthcare research company, as part of its strategy to build a healthcare information business.

---

## **Table of Contents**

Overall adjusted operating margins at FT Group decreased from 17.8% in 2011 to 11.1% in 2012 as the effect of the FTSE disposal in 2011 impacted 2012.

### *The Penguin Group*

Penguin sales increased by £8m or 1%, from £1,045m in 2011 to £1,053m in 2012 as the business faced tough conditions in the physical book market and adjusted operating profit was down 12% to £98m in 2012 from £111m in 2011. These results are included as part of reported discontinued operations.

In market conditions that remained challenging, Penguin had a solid year with momentum and share improving in the second half of the year. It also made several moves to offer a broader range of services to more authors across more platforms in more markets.

In the United States, we published 255 *New York Times* best sellers (254 in 2011) including *No Easy Day: The Firsthand Account of the Mission that Killed Osama bin Laden* by Mark Owen, *Bared to You* by Sylvia Day and Nate Silver's *The Signal and the Noise* as well as new titles from bestselling authors including Ken Follett, Nora Roberts, Tom Clancy and Harlen Coben. In the UK, we published 90 Bookscan bestsellers, our best year on record (compared to 78 in 2011) including Sylvia Day's *Bared to You*; Jamie Oliver's *15 Minute Meals*; Clare Balding's *My Animals and Other Family* and Daniel Kahneman's *Thinking Fast and Slow*.

eBook revenue grew strongly in 2012 and accounted for 17% of Penguin's global revenue (12% in 2011), and almost 30% in the US (20% in 2011). We continued to invest in digital publishing programmes, making eBooks available in new markets including Australia, India, Brazil and China; launching a number of digital-only imprints around the world and expanding our eSpecials list. Global app sales grew by more than 200% driven by brands including Wreck this App, Mad Libs, Moshi Monsters and LEGO®. DK was Apple's only trade publisher launch partner for the January launch of the iBooks Author 2 platform and now has more than 50 interactive titles available.

In Brazil, we acquired 45% of Companhia das Letras, a leading trade book publisher, and in India we launched a local eBook programme and enjoyed considerable success in commercial fiction with bestselling authors including Ravinder Singh and Shobhaa De. In China, we expanded our local publishing programmes in both Chinese and English with more than 100 titles now available, including its first local language top ten title, tennis player Li Na's autobiography and launched its first list of eBooks.

DK performed strongly and grew share globally led by our LEGO® publishing list. In the UK, DK celebrated a number one bestseller with *Mary Berry's Complete Cookbook*, which has sold more than one million copies worldwide. BradyGames had best sellers with *Borderlands 2*, *Skylanders Giants* and *Call of Duty: Black Ops II*. Author Solutions, which we acquired in July 2012 had a good start. It is the world's leading provider of professional self-publishing services and broadens our expertise in online marketing, consumer analytics, professional services and user-generated content.

Penguin adjusted operating margins reduced from 10.6% in 2011 to 9.3% in 2012.

### ***Year ended December 31, 2011 compared to year ended December 31, 2010***

#### *Consolidated results of operations*

#### ***Sales***

Our total sales from continuing operations increased by £207m, or 4%, to £4,817m in 2011, from £4,610m in 2010. The increase reflected growth, on a constant exchange rate basis, at all of our businesses together with additional contributions from acquisitions made in both 2010 and 2011. The year on year growth was impacted by movements in exchange rates, particularly in the US dollar. 2011 sales, translated at 2010 average exchange rates, would have been £4,862m.

**Table of Contents**

Pearson Education increased sales by £183m or 4% from £4,207m to £4,390m. The International and Professional businesses both contributed to the increase and were helped by acquisitions made in 2010 and 2011. The North American business saw a sales decline of 2% at reported exchange rates although, in US dollar terms, 2011 sales were ahead of 2010. We estimate that after excluding acquisitions and the negative impact of exchange, Pearson Education sales growth was flat in 2011 compared to 2010. Pearson Education, our largest business sector, accounted for 91% of our continuing business sales in each of 2011 and 2010. North America continued to be the most significant source of our sales and as a proportion of total continuing sales contributed 54% in 2011 and 57% in 2010.

The US higher education publishing market was broadly level with 2010, according to the Association of American Publishers, with solid growth in public colleges offset by enrolment declines in for-profit colleges following changes in Federal regulations. Pearson gained share, benefiting from its lead in technology and customization, and has now grown faster than the US higher education industry for 13 consecutive years. The US school textbook publishing market declined 9% in 2011, according to the Association of American Publishers. There were several pressures on the industry including weakness in state budgets, a lower new adoption opportunity (total opportunity of \$650m in 2011 against \$800m in 2010) and delays in purchasing decisions during the transition to the new Common Core standards. Pearson gained share with a strong adoption performance boosted by our blended print-and-digital programs and we took an estimated 37% of new adoptions competed for (or 31% of the total new adoption market). State funding pressures and the transition to Common Core assessments also made market conditions tough for our state assessment and teacher testing businesses; these were offset by good growth in diagnostic and clinical assessments and revenues at our Assessment and Information division grew modestly in 2011.

In 2011, we continued to make significant organic investments in the International Education business expanding the footprint of Wall Street English in China and rolling out our school services business in India whilst incurring significant charges from the integration of acquisitions, most notably of Sistema Educacional Brasileiro (SEB) in Brazil. After excluding the effect of acquisitions we estimate that there was growth of 4% at constant 2010 exchange rates in the International Education business. Professional sales increased in 2011 by 15% although much of this increase was acquisition related mainly due to the full year contribution from Pearson in Practice (formerly known as Melorio), the UK vocational training business acquired in June 2010 and other smaller acquisitions in 2011. In terms of constant last year exchange rates and after taking out the acquisitions there was still good growth in both the professional testing and professional publishing businesses.

FT Group sales were 6% ahead of last year driven by good underlying growth at both the Financial Times and Mergermarket. Growth at the Financial Times was driven by increases in digital readership and subscriptions, although advertising remained weak and volatile. Mergermarket continued to benefit from its global presence and product breadth which helped to increase usage, grow new sales and produce strong renewal rates. FT Group sales accounted for 9% of our continuing business sales in each of 2011 and 2010.

***Cost of goods sold and operating expenses***

The following table summarizes our cost of sales and net operating expenses:

	Year Ended December 31	
	2011	2010
	£m	£m
Cost of goods sold	2,072	1,999
Distribution costs	190	174
Administration and other expenses	1,999	1,919
Other operating income	(117)	(79)
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,072</b>	<b>2,014</b>

---

**Table of Contents**

*Cost of goods sold.* Cost of sales consists of costs for raw materials, primarily paper, printing and binding costs, amortization of pre-publication costs, royalty charges and the cost of service provision in the assessment and testing business. Our cost of sales increased by £73m, or 4%, to £2,072m in 2011, from £1,999m in 2010. The increase corresponds to the increase in sales but is a lower percentage of sales as efficiencies and a mix effect has improved gross margins. Cost of sales at 43.0% of sales in 2011 compares to 43.3% in 2010.

*Distribution costs.* Distribution costs consist primarily of shipping costs, postage and packing. An increase in costs is in line with an increase in sales revenues.

*Administration and other expenses.* Our administration and other expenses increased by £80m, or 4%, to £1,999m in 2011, from £1,919m in 2010. As a percentage of sales they remained consistent at approximately 41% in 2011 and 42% in 2010.

*Other operating income.* Other operating income mainly consists of freight recharges, sub-rights and licensing income and distribution commissions together with income from the sale of assets. Other operating income increased to £117m in 2011 compared to £79m in 2010 largely due to the inclusion in 2011 of a £29m gain on the sale of an investment and an £8m gain on a stepped acquisition in the International Education business.

***Profit on sale of associate***

On 12 December 2011 the FT Group completed the disposal of its 50% stake in FTSE International Limited (FTSE) realizing a profit on sale of £412m. This profit has been disclosed separately on the face of the income statement.

***Share of results of joint ventures and associates***

The contribution from our joint ventures and associates decreased from £41m in 2010 to £33m in 2011. The 2010 result included a one off profit relating to a stepped acquisition at FTSE of £12m. The majority of the remainder of the profit comes from our 50% interest in the Economist.

***Operating profit***

The total operating profit increased by £480m, or 75%, to £1,118m in 2011 from £638m in 2010. 2011 operating profit, includes the profit on sale of FTSE of £412m and after excluding this item operating profit in 2011 increased by £68m or 11%.

Operating profit attributable to Pearson Education increased by £63m, or 11%, to £639m in 2011, from £576m in 2010. The increase was attributable to a good performance across all the Education businesses and a contribution from acquisitions. Operating profit attributable to the FT Group after taking out the profit on sale of FTSE increased by £5m, or 8%, to £67m in 2011, from £62m in 2010. The increase reflects the improved profitability from digital businesses despite a weak advertising market and the absence of the £12m one off profit recorded by FTSE in 2010.

***Net finance costs***

Net finance costs decreased from £73m in 2010 to £71m in 2011. Net interest payable was £55m, down from £73m in 2010. Although our fixed rate policy reduces the impact of changes in market interest rates, we were still able to benefit from low average US dollar and sterling interest rates during the year. Year-on-year, average three month LIBOR (weighted for the Group's net borrowings in US dollars and sterling at each year end) fell by 0.1% to 0.3%. This reduction in floating market interest rates helped drive the Group's lower interest charge. These low rates, coupled with interest income on deposits in higher yielding currencies created a decrease in the Group's average net interest payable from 7.9% to 6.5%. The Group's average net debt fell by £82m, reflecting the timing of the reinvestment of the Interactive Data proceeds during 2011. Finance income relating to post-retirement plans was £3m in 2011 compared to a charge of £12m in 2010.

---

## **Table of Contents**

Also included in net finance costs are finance costs on put options and deferred consideration associated with acquisitions, foreign exchange and other gains and losses. In 2011, the total of these items was a charge of £19m compared to a profit of £12m in 2010. The majority of the loss in 2011 relates to foreign exchange differences on a proportion of the unhedged US dollar proceeds from the Interactive Data sale. In 2010 the gain arose largely from foreign exchange on US dollar denominated debt. For a more detailed discussion of our borrowings and interest expenses see Liquidity and Capital Resources Capital Resources and Borrowings below and Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk .

### ***Taxation***

The total tax charge in 2011 of £162m represents 15% of pre-tax profits compared to a charge of £110m or 19% of pre-tax profits in 2010. Our overseas profits, which arise mainly in the US, are largely subject to tax at higher rates than that in the UK (which had an effective statutory rate of 26.5% in 2011 and 28% in 2010). The reduction in the tax rate in 2011, however, is largely due to the low tax charge on the gain on disposal of FTSE together with the effect of the prior year adjustments arising from settlements with tax authorities. In total these two items outweighed the favourable effect in 2010 from recognition of tax losses and credits utilised in connection with the Interactive Data sale. The tax charge relating to that sale in July 2010 is included in the loss on discontinued businesses.

### ***Non-controlling interest***

In 2011 there are non-controlling interests in the Group's businesses in South Africa, China and India although none of these are material to the Group numbers. The non-controlling interest in the Group's Brazilian business, SEB, was bought out in the first half of 2011. The non-controlling interest in 2010 comprises mainly the publicly-held share of Interactive Data for the period to disposal in July 2010.

### ***Discontinued operations***

The results of the Penguin Group have been classified as discontinued in 2011 and 2010.

Discontinued operations in 2010 also relate to Interactive Data Corporation. On July 29, 2010, Interactive Data, in which Pearson held a 61% interest, was sold. (Pearson's share of the sale proceeds was \$2bn). The results of Interactive Data have been included as discontinued operations up to July 29, 2010. Included in discontinued operations in 2010 is Interactive Data's results for the seven months to the date of sale, the gain on sale of £1,037m and the attributable tax charge of £306m.

### ***Profit for the year***

The profit for the financial year in 2011 was £956m compared to a profit in 2010 of £1,300m. The 2010 profit included the contribution from discontinued businesses of £776m (including the gain on sale of Interactive Data) which more than offset the gain on sale of FTSE and improved operating performance from continuing businesses in 2011.

### ***Earnings per ordinary share***

The basic earnings per ordinary share, which is defined as the profit for the financial year divided by the weighted average number of shares in issue, was 119.6p in 2011 compared to 161.9p in 2010 based on a weighted average number of shares in issue of 800.2m in 2011 and 801.2m in 2010. The decrease in earnings per share was due to the decrease in profit for 2011 described above and was not significantly affected by the movement in the weighted average number of shares.

The diluted earnings per ordinary share of 119.3p in 2011 and 161.5p in 2010 was not significantly different from the basic earnings per share in those years as the effect of dilutive share options was again not significant.

**Table of Contents****Exchange rate fluctuations**

The weakening of the US dollar and other currencies against sterling on an average basis had an adverse impact on reported sales and profits in 2011 compared to 2010. 2011 sales, translated at 2010 average exchange rates, would have been higher by £105m and operating profit, translated at 2010 average exchange rates, would have been higher by £10m. See Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk for a discussion regarding our management of exchange rate risks.

**Sales and operating profit by division**

The following tables summarize our sales and operating profit for each of Pearson's business segments. Adjusted operating profit is a non-GAAP financial measure and is included as it is a key financial measure used by management to evaluate performance and allocate resources to business segments. See also note 2 of Item 18. Financial Statements.

In our adjusted operating profit we have excluded amortization of acquired intangibles and acquisition costs. The amortization of acquired intangibles is the amortization of intangible assets acquired through business combinations and acquisition costs are the direct costs of acquiring those businesses. Neither of these charges are considered to be fully reflective of the underlying performance of the Group. Other net gains and losses that represent profits and losses on the sale of subsidiaries, joint ventures, associates and other financial assets are also excluded from adjusted operating profit as they distort the performance of the Group.

Adjusted operating profit enables management to more easily track the underlying operational performance of the Group. A reconciliation of operating profit to adjusted operating profit for continuing operations is included in the tables below:

£m	Year Ended December 31, 2011						Total
	North American Education	International Education	Professional	FT Group	Continuing	Discontinued	
Sales	2,584	1,424	382	427	4,817	1,045	5,862
	53%	30%	8%	9%	100%		
Total operating profit	463	121	55	479	1,118	108	1,226
	41%	11%	5%	43%	100%		
Add back:							
Other net gains and losses	(29)	6		(412)	(435)		(435)
Acquisition costs	2	9		1	12		12
Intangible charges	57	60	11	8	136	3	139
Adjusted operating profit: continuing operations	493	196	66	76	831		831
Adjusted operating profit: discontinued operations						111	111
Total adjusted operating profit	493	196	66	76	831	111	942
	52%	21%	7%	8%	88%	12%	100%

**Table of Contents**

£m	Year Ended December 31, 2010						Total
	North American Education	International Education	Professional	FT Group	Continuing	Discontinued	
Sales	2,640	1,234	333	403	4,610	1,349	5,959
	57%	27%	7%	9%	100%		
Total operating profit	415	119	42	62	638	1,215	1,853
	65%	18%	7%	10%	100%		
Add back:							
Other net gains and losses		10		(12)	(2)	(1,037)	(1,039)
Acquisition costs	1	7	2	1	11		11
Intangible charges	53	35	7	9	104	9	113
Adjusted operating profit: continuing operations	469	171	51	60	751		751
Adjusted operating profit: discontinued operations						187	187
Total adjusted operating profit	469	171	51	60	751	187	938
	50%	19%	5%	6%	80%	20%	100%

*North American Education*

North American Education sales declined by £56m, or 2%, to £2,584m in 2011, from £2,640m in 2010 and adjusted operating profit increased by £24m, or 5%, to £493m in 2011 from £469m in 2010. The results were affected by the relative weakness of the US dollar, which we estimate decreased sales by £91m and adjusted operating profit by £18m when compared to the equivalent figures at constant 2010 exchange rates. At constant exchange and after taking account of the contribution from acquisitions there was underlying decline in sales of 1% and increase in profits of 8%. Sales growth in the US higher education and assessment and information businesses was offset by a weakness in US school publishing.

The US school textbook publishing market declined 9% in 2011, according to the Association of American Publishers. There were several pressures on the industry including weakness in state budgets, a lower new adoption opportunity (total opportunity of \$650m in 2011 against \$800m in 2010) and delays in purchasing decisions during the transition to the new Common Core standards. Pearson gained share with a strong adoption performance boosted by our blended print-and-digital programs including Writing Coach, Prentice Hall Math and enVisionMATH. We took an estimated 37% of new adoptions competed for (or 31% of the total new adoption market). During 2011, we acquired Connections Education which operates online K-12 schools in 21 states and a nationwide charter school program. It served 33,200 students in 2011. Connections Academy Schools have consistently high performance ratings, particularly in states focused on measuring growth in student learning. SuccessNet, our online learning platform for school teachers and students, generated more than six million registrations in 2011, up 5% on 2010. The number of assessments taken through SuccessNet increased by 32% to more than 11 million. We continue to develop digital programs, platforms and apps to boost achievement, access and affordability. We launched two major new school programs aimed at meeting rising literacy standards under the Common Core: i-lit and Pearson English Learning System. i-lit is a personalized digital reading program combining our proven literacy model (with many students making two years of literacy growth in a single year), automated assessment capabilities and compelling literature from Penguin and Dorling Kindersley, all delivered through iPads. Pearson English Learning System benchmarks, monitors and tracks both student progress and teacher best practice to boost English language skills. Poptropica is one of the largest virtual worlds for young children in the US and was named by Time as one of The 50 Best Websites of 2011. Poptropica has up to 9.7 million monthly unique visitors from more than 130 countries.

Revenues at our Assessment and Information division grew modestly in 2011. State funding pressures and the transition to Common Core assessments continued to make market conditions tough for our state assessment



**Table of Contents**

and teacher testing businesses; these were offset by good growth in diagnostic and clinical assessments. We signed several important contracts including state-wide student assessment contracts in New York, Kentucky and Arizona; Race to the Top Florida formative assessment; Indiana educator licensing and Ohio pre-service teacher assessment. We also renewed three important contracts, extending our relationships with Virginia and Maryland for state-wide student assessments and with ETS to service state-wide assessments for California. We signed an agreement with Stanford University to provide the capability to deliver the Teacher Performance Assessment (TPA) – a nationally available, web-based performance assessment for measuring the effectiveness of teacher candidates nationally. We delivered 13 million secure online tests in 2011 with strong growth in automated written and spoken assessment scoring volumes. We won the Online Assessment Readiness Tool contract from both the PARCC and SBAC Common Core consortia to help the 45 states prepare for the transition to online assessments. PowerSchool supported more than ten million students, up 6% on 2010, and developed its platform to enable 18 additional languages to be used on the PowerSchool parent portal. Our clinical assessment business grew well boosted by strong growth at AIMSweb, our progress monitoring service which enables early intervention and remediation for struggling students. Usage of AIMSweb increased dramatically with 47 million assessments delivered in 2011, up more than 40%. During 2011, we acquired Schoolnet, a fast-growing and innovative education technology company that aligns assessment, curriculum and other services to help individualise instruction and improve teacher effectiveness. Schoolnet serves more than five million US pre K-12 students through partnerships with districts and states, supporting about one-third of America's largest cities.

The US higher education publishing market was broadly level with 2010, according to the Association of American Publishers, with solid revenue growth in public colleges offset by enrolment declines in for-profit colleges following changes in Federal regulations. Pearson gained share, benefiting from its lead in technology and customisation, and has now grown faster than the US higher education industry for 13 consecutive years. The pioneering MyLab digital learning, homework and assessment programmes grew strongly with student registrations in North America up 22% to almost nine million. Usage continued to grow strongly with graded submissions up 39% to almost 250 million across the globe. Evaluation studies show that the use of MyLab programmes can significantly improve student test scores and institutional efficiency. We developed a new model of enterprise-wide support for online higher education with Arizona State University Online and Ocean Community College. Through these long-term partnerships, Pearson runs the full online learning programmes for these institutions and earns revenues based on the success of the institution and its students. Pearson LearningStudio increased fully-online student enrolments by 20% to ten million. Renewal rates remain high at more than 80% by value with fewer large accounts up for renewal in the year.

Overall adjusted operating margins in the North American Education business were higher at 19.1% in 2011 compared to 17.8% in 2010 with the majority of the increase attributable to further cost efficiencies and the continued success of higher margin digital products.

*International Education*

International Education sales increased by £190m, or 15%, to £1,424m in 2011, from £1,234m in 2010 and adjusted operating profit increased by £25m, or 15%, to £196m in 2011 from £171m in 2010. The sales results benefited from acquisitions in 2011 and a full year contribution from acquisitions made in 2010.

Our International Education company is active in more than 70 countries. It is a major focus of our strategy, and sales and profits have broadly doubled since 2007. Our strategy is to combine educational content, assessment, technologies and related services to help educational institutions become more effective and their students more successful. We expect to benefit from a series of powerful long-term global trends: increasing public and private spending on education (despite current pressures on public spending in developed markets); growing participation rates; the demand for assessment to provide measures of achievement; the growing technology infrastructure in educational institutions; and the rise of English as a global language. In 2011, we continued to make significant organic investments in expanding the footprint of Wall Street English in China and the roll-out of our school services business in India as well as incurring significant charges from the integration of acquisitions, most notably the school systems business of SEB in Brazil.

**Table of Contents**

Wall Street English, Pearson's worldwide chain of English language centres for professionals, increased student numbers by 9% to more than 190,000. We opened 19 new centres around the world, bringing the total number close to 450. More than 0.9 million students registered for our MyLab digital learning, homework and assessment programs, an increase of 36%. They included more than 150,000 MyEnglishLab registrations, up 70%, and 28,000 registrations for our high school mathematics program MathXL, a 54% increase. Our Fronter learning management system grew strongly with new contracts won in Malta, Tasmania and Poland. Active users rose by 18% to 1.3 million and their logins by 11% to 154 million. Student test volumes for the Pearson Test of English Academic saw robust growth supported by recognition from almost 1,900 institutions including the Australian Department of Immigration & Citizenship and 95% of UK Universities. The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development chose Pearson to develop a competency and assessment framework for the 2015 cycle of The Programme of International Student Assessment (PISA) tests, one of the world's most prestigious programmes of international tests.

In China, student enrolments at our Wall Street English centres increased 25% to 53,000, boosted by strong underlying demand and the launch of 11 new centres. In December 2011, we acquired Global Education and Technology Group, a leading provider of test preparation services for English Language and other professional qualifications. Global Education has approximately 450 (115 owned and 335 franchised) learning centres in 150 cities across China. In South Africa we gained share in school publishing, but market conditions were tougher than expected during a year of major curriculum reform. Student enrolments grew strongly at CTI, up 13% to 8,700, which continued to deliver significantly better completion rates than its peers and strong job placement rates of 70%. We delivered half a million secondary textbooks for Physics, Biology and History to all government secondary schools in Uganda, one million Junior African Writer readers to the Ministry of Education in Sierra Leone and almost two million textbooks in five subjects to secondary schools in Zimbabwe. In Brazil, we successfully completed the first stage of the SEB Pearson Sistemas integration with major investments and improvements across the business. Our Virtual Library grew strongly and now reaches two million students across 100 universities, and we entered the K-12 publishing market. In Colombia, we implemented a bilingual teacher training program in several states and in Chile we won a contract to evaluate the national college admissions test. In India, we incurred costs related to the acquisition of TutorVista and invested to grow the business. We have doubled the number of schools managed by TutorVista to 24 and the installations of its multimedia teaching tool Digiclass to approximately 10,000. Vocational and Professional enrolments at our IndiaCan joint venture grew more than 50% to 86,000, with particular strength in spoken English, Chartered Accountancy, Engineering and MBA qualifications. In the Middle East, our performance was boosted by sales of Reading Street and Scott Foresman Math in Saudi Arabian schools; Giancoli Physics and Thomas Calculus along with strong MyLabs uptake in Turkish colleges; and Haeussler Mathematics and Hubert Engineering along with strong MyLab redemptions in Egypt.

Our UK business made solid progress during the year despite significant regulatory and policy changes in its markets, most notably in vocational and general qualifications, apprenticeships and in higher education. We marked more than 5.7 million GCSE, A/AS Level and other examinations with 90% using onscreen technology. We marked more than 3.8 million test scripts for over half a million pupils taking National Curriculum Tests at Key Stage Two in 2011 and have been selected to mark tests in 2012. Our Bug Club digital reading programme for primary schools combines engaging phonics-based books with games, assessments and teacher diagnostic tools to boost reading enjoyment and comprehension. In 2011, more than 145,000 online users in almost 900 schools subscribed to Bug Club online. We acquired EDI plc, a leading provider of education and training qualifications and assessment services, with a strong reputation for the use of information technology to administer learning programmes and deliver on-screen assessments. Registrations for our own BTEC Apprenticeships more than doubled to 80,000 students.

In Australia, we launched our pioneering US digital maths curriculum, enVisionMATH. And we have more local versions in development to bring high quality digital curriculum to new markets across the globe. In Italy, our new digital curriculum helped us gain significant share in lower secondary adoptions and to see good growth overall. In Germany, we acquired Stark Holding, a leading provider of education materials including test

---

## **Table of Contents**

preparation resources for pupils and teachers. In Japan, we faced major disruption following the March 2011 tsunami but maintained operations and achieved notable successes, particularly with the Versant Test of Communicative English and the launch of BTEC.

International Education adjusted operating margins declined slightly from 13.9% in 2010 to 13.8% in 2011 as the business incurred additional integration costs from acquisitions.

### *Professional*

Professional sales increased by £49m, or 15%, to £382m in 2011 from £333m in 2010. Adjusted operating profit increased by £15m or 29% to £66m in 2011, from £51m in 2010. Sales growth in the assessment and training businesses was strong and benefited from a full year contribution from the acquisition of Melorio (now Pearson in Practice) in June 2010.

We continued to see good revenue and profit growth at Pearson VUE, which administered more than seven million tests during the year, benefiting from sales of additional services to customers and contractual fee increases. We won a number of new contracts including the Construction Industry Training Board in the UK, the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying in the US, and the HP certification examination worldwide. We formed a joint venture with the American Council on Education to develop an online General Educational Development (GED) test aligned with new Common Core standards. The GED test measures an adults' high school level knowledge and skills in math, reading, writing, science and social science. We launched a new touch-screen theory driving test for the Roads and Transport Authority for Dubai. The test is delivered in Arabic, English and Urdu. The new test follows the opening last year of a new Pearson VUE office in Dubai to meet the Middle East's demand for computer-based testing.

Despite significant regulatory and policy changes in the apprenticeship market, Pearson in Practice successfully graduated its largest IT cohort and launched or enhanced several new apprenticeship programmes in logistics, construction, management and customer service, business and health. We acquired TQ Holdings Ltd which provides technical education and training services to governments, institutions and corporations around the world with particular expertise in skills related to the defense, engineering, oil and gas and construction sectors.

In professional publishing, our resilient performance in the US benefited from the breadth of our publishing and range of revenue streams, from online retail through digital subscriptions. As a result, digital products and services now account for more than 25% of our professional publishing revenues in the US. In some International markets such as Japan, professional publishers continued to face very challenging trading conditions. In the US, we launched MyGraphicsLab which integrates 50 hours of videos, 250 creative projects, 50 presentations and 1,000 quiz questions with real-world assignments to prepare students for the job market.

Overall adjusted operating margins in the Professional business were higher at 17.3% in 2011 compared to 15.3% in 2010 as margins improved following the integration of Melorio in 2010 and continued efficiencies in the Professional publishing business.

### *FT Group*

Sales at FT Group increased by £24m or 6%, from £403m in 2010 to £427m in 2011. Adjusted operating profit increased by £16m, from £60m in 2010 to £76m in 2011. The sales and profit increase is mainly due to increased demand for digital products and was in spite of weakness in the advertising market in the year. The Economist and other joint ventures and associates also contributed to the profit growth.

The FT produced strong and accelerating growth in its digital readership with online subscriptions up 29% to 267,000, 2,000 direct corporate licences and FT.com registered users up 33% to more than four million. Combined paid print and digital circulation reached 600,000 in 2011, the highest circulation in the history of the FT. At the end of 2011, digital subscribers exceeded print circulation in the US for the first time. The Average Daily Global Audience across print and online grew 3% to 2.2 million people worldwide, our largest audience

## Table of Contents

ever. Readership continued to migrate online and to mobile, which now generates 19% of traffic to FT.com. We launched FT web apps optimised for iPad and Android devices including a custom app for India. The web apps provide FT subscribers access to our content online and through mobile devices with a single subscription and data analytics allow us to better serve our customers. Advertising was generally weak and volatile with poor visibility. Growth in online advertising and the luxury category was offset by weakness in corporate advertising. FT Conferences had a very strong year, operating 75 events in 37 cities worldwide. Almost 9,000 senior executives from around the world attended these events. We launched the FT Non-Executive Certificate (in partnership with Pearson LearningStudio and Edexcel) in April 2011, enrolling more than 100 students. The certificate is designed to aid the professionalisation of the sector and increase diversity on UK boards. It is the first fully accredited formal education product for non-executive directors. We extended the breadth and depth of the FT's premium subscription services through the launch of Brazil Confidential, extending our successful China Confidential franchise into another growth market. Medley Global Advisors (MGA) grew modestly despite challenging conditions for its customers due to new contract wins. Money-Media grew strongly fuelled by an increase in subscriptions and advertising.

Mergermarket's strong editorial analysis continued to benefit from its global presence and product breadth. Usage increased, new sales grew and renewal rates were strong. Continued volatility in debt markets helped sustain the strong performance of Debtwire whilst volatile equity markets benefited dealReporter's event-driven strategy. Mergermarket saw strong growth in Asia-Pacific and the Americas while MergerID continued to benefit from a broadening network of users and strong growth in transaction matches. We launched a large number of new products, extending our reach into new geographies (US wealthmonitor, ABS Europe, dealReporter Middle East, dealReporter Russia Desk), new strategies (multi-strategy products), new coverage areas (municipal bonds, dividend arbitrage) and new platforms (mergermarket iPad app).

The Economist, in which Pearson owns a 50% stake, increased global weekly circulation by 1% to 1.49 million (for the July–December 2011 ABC period) with an additional digital circulation in excess of 100,000. Total annual online visits increased to 165 million, up 39% on 2010. Business Day and Financial Mail (BDFM), our 50% owned joint venture in South Africa with Avusa, improved profitability with revenue increasing by 10%. The business benefited from growth in advertising and circulation revenues. In December 2011, we sold our 50% stake in FTSE International to the London Stock Exchange for net proceeds of £428m in December 2011: it contributed £20m to Pearson's operating profit in 2011.

Overall adjusted operating margins at FT Group increased from 14.9% in 2010 to 17.8% in 2011 as efficiencies and changing product mix helped improvements.

### *The Penguin Group*

Penguin sales declined by £8m or 1%, to £1,045m in 2011 from £1,053m in 2010 as the business faced tough conditions in the physical book market but adjusted operating profit was up 5% to £111m in 2011 from £106m in 2010. These results are included as part of reported discontinued operations.

Market conditions in 2011 were tough following the collapse of two major customers: Borders in the US and the REDGroup in Australia and New Zealand. Despite this, Penguin achieved robust sales and profits and gained market share in each of its major markets—the US, the UK and Australia. There was a strong and consistent publishing performance across imprints and territories which produced market share gains in our major markets in a very challenging retail environment with the closure of more than 750 stores. Growth in developing markets was boosted by the strength of the direct marketing channel and strong publishing in India, including its first 100,000 copy bestseller (Ravinder Singh's *Can Love Happen Twice?*). Global publishing properties such as LEGO®, Wimpy Kid, Jamie Oliver and Kathryn Stockett's *The Help* sold in significant numbers in multiple markets.

ebook revenues doubled on the previous year and accounted for 12% of Penguin revenues worldwide, and more than 20% in the US, in 2011. Since the beginning of 2008, digital downloads of apps and ebooks across the

## **Table of Contents**

Group have totalled approximately 50 million. Penguin continued to invest in digital innovation, launching more than 100 apps and enhanced ebooks, including *Wreck this App*, *On the Road* and *Moshi Monsters*, and a new global digital-only publishing program, *Penguin Shorts*. DK launched its first non-travel apps including the award-winning *DK Human Body*. In January 2012 DK became the first consumer publisher to publish four iBooks2 titles using Apple's new authoring tool. Penguin continued to invest in direct-to-consumer initiatives including new digital platforms for readers, specifically aNobii in the UK and Bookish in the US. In Australia Penguin acquired the REDGroup's online business. Penguin also signed its first author through its new self-publishing platform BookCountry. Its websites and social media channels around the world now have a global following of more than 11 million. Penguin continued to leverage Pearson-wide digital platforms to transform its internal publishing processes, enabling faster product development and greater re-use of content.

In the US Penguin published a record 254 *New York Times* bestsellers including some of its repeat bestselling authors such as Tom Clancy, Patricia Cornwell, Ken Follett, Nora Roberts and Clive Cussler, as well as new talent such as Deborah Harkness, Amor Towles and Eleanor Brown. Kathryn Stockett's *The Help* was the bestselling title across the US industry selling five million copies in print and digital in its third year since publication. The Young Readers' division had another strong year achieving a high of 41 *New York Times* bestsellers. Penguin UK published 78 top ten bestsellers, an increase of 15 on 2010, including two of the top five industry titles with Jamie Oliver's *30-Minute Meals* and Dawn French's *A Tiny Bit Marvellous*, and a robust performance by Penguin Children's who were named Children's Publisher of the Year in 2011. For a second consecutive year, Jamie Oliver secured the coveted Christmas number one slot with *Jamie's Great Britain*. Jeff Kinney's new *Wimpy Kid* title *Cabin Fever* sold 300,000 copies and was the fastest selling book of 2011. DK's bestseller success continued in 2011 with its LEGO® titles dominating the bestseller charts including *The LEGO® Ideas Book*, *LEGO® Star Wars Character Encyclopaedia* and *LEGO® Star Wars Visual Dictionary*. Titles from authors such as Annabel Karmel, Karl Pilkington and Mary Berry and the *MasterChef* titles also performed strongly. In Australia, Penguin had the two top-selling titles across the industry with Jamie's *30-Minute Meals* and Jeff Kinney's *Cabin Fever* and hit number one 24 times through the course of the year.

Penguin adjusted operating margins improved in 2011 to 10.6% compared to 10.1% in 2010.

### **Liquidity and capital resources**

#### ***Cash flows and financing***

Net cash generated from operations decreased by £177m (or 16%) to £916m in 2012 from £1,093m in 2011. This decrease in cash generated from operations reflected a later sales profile in the second half of 2012 compared to 2011 (causing the corresponding cash collections to fall into 2013) and increased investment in pre-publication as more of our education programs are updated for digital delivery and adverse currency effects. The average working capital to sales ratio improved to 13.8% in 2012 from 14.2% in 2011 reflecting the more favourable working capital characteristics of digital and service businesses and reduced stock in our print publishing businesses. Net cash generated from operations decreased by £76m (or 7%), to £1,093m in 2011 from £1,169m in 2010. The decrease in net cash generated from operations in 2011 compared to 2010 reflected a lower year end contribution from working capital movements as pre-publication expenditure matched pre-publication amortization in 2011. In 2010, a strong school adoption year, pre-publication amortization exceeded expenditure. In 2011, the average working capital to sales ratio for our book publishing businesses over the whole year improved to 16.9% from 20.1% in 2010, reflecting the financial characteristics of the ongoing portfolio shift to more digital and service-orientated businesses. Average working capital is the average month end balance in the year of inventory (including pre-publication), receivables and payables.

Net interest paid increased to £66m in 2012 from £60m in 2011 due to higher average net debt following recent acquisitions, with some offset provided from receipt of the proceeds from the sale of FTSE International at the end of 2011. Net interest paid decreased to £60m in 2011 from £68m in 2010 in line with lower average net debt following receipt of the proceeds from the sale of Interactive Data.

---

## **Table of Contents**

Capital expenditure on property, plant and equipment and software intangibles was £151m in 2012, £144m in 2011 and £132m in 2010. Expenditure has been prioritized towards information technology and software to further enhance the digital capability of the Group.

The acquisition of subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates accounted for a cash outflow of £755m in 2012 against £788m in 2011 and £557m in 2010. The increase reflects the re-shaping of the portfolio following the sales of Interactive Data and FTSE International. The principal acquisitions in 2012 were of EmbanetCompass for £411m, Certiport for £88m, Author Solutions, Inc for £69m and GlobalEnglish Corporation for £63m. The principal acquisitions in 2011 were of Schoolnet for £141m, Education Development International for £108m, Connections Education for £244m, Global Education for £97m and TutorVista for £75m. The principal acquisitions in 2010 were of Sistema Educacional Brasileiro for £228m, Melorio for £97m, Wall Street Institute for £64m and America's Choice for £53m.

The sale of subsidiaries and associates produced a net cash outflow of £11m in 2012 against inflows of £422m in 2011 and £734m in 2010. The cash outflow in 2012 primarily related to expenses incurred in advance of the formation of Penguin Random House. The proceeds in 2011 relate to the sale of the Group's 50% holding in FTSE International. The proceeds in 2010 relate to the sale of Interactive Data, with proceeds received of £984m and tax paid relating to this disposal of £250m.

The cash outflow from financing of £23m in 2012 reflects a further 9% increase in the dividend, offset by the proceeds from a \$500m US Dollar Note issued during the year. The cash outflow from financing of £790m in 2011 reflects the repayment of a \$500m bond, a further 9% increase in the dividend and the final payment of £108m in the stepped acquisition of Sistema Educacional Brasileiro. The cash outflow from financing of £92m in 2010 reflects a further increase in the group dividend and the purchase of treasury shares, with some offset from a \$350m US Dollar Note issued in the year.

### ***Capital resources***

Our borrowings fluctuate by season due to the effect of the school year on the working capital requirements in the educational materials business. Assuming no acquisitions or disposals, our maximum level of net debt normally occurs in July, and our minimum level of net debt normally occurs in December. Based on a review of historical trends in working capital requirements and of forecast monthly balance sheets for the next 12 months, we believe that we have sufficient funds available for the Group's present requirements, with an appropriate level of headroom given our portfolio of businesses and current plans. Our ability to expand and grow our business in accordance with current plans and to meet long-term capital requirements beyond this 12-month period will depend on many factors, including the rate, if any, at which our cash flow changes and the availability of public and private debt and equity financing, including our ability to secure bank lines of credit. We cannot be certain that additional financing, if required, will be available on terms favorable to us, if at all.

At December 31, 2012, our net debt was £918m compared to net debt of £499m at December 31, 2011. Net debt is defined as all short-term, medium-term and long-term borrowing (including finance leases), less all cash, cash equivalents and liquid resources. Cash equivalents comprise short-term deposits with a maturity of up to 90 days, while liquid resources comprise short-term deposits with maturities of more than 90 days and other marketable instruments which are readily realizable and held on a short-term basis. Total Short-term, medium-term and long-term borrowing amounted to £2,279m at December 31, 2012, compared to £2,051m at December 31, 2011 reflecting the new \$500m US dollar note issued during the year. At December 31, 2012, total cash and liquid resources were £1,177m, compared to £1,369m at December 31, 2011. This decrease is due to the continued re-investment of the proceeds from the sales of Interactive Data and FTSE International via the various acquisitions above.

**Table of Contents****Contractual obligations**

The following table summarizes the maturity of our borrowings, our obligations under non-cancelable leases, and pension funding obligations, exclusive of anticipated interest payments. Due to the variability of future interest payments, these have been excluded from the table below.

	At December 31, 2012				
	Total £m	Less than one year £m	One to two years £m	Two to five years £m	After five years £m
<b>Gross borrowings:</b>					
Bank loans, overdrafts and commercial paper	55	33	22		
Bonds	2,200	219	520	527	934
Finance lease obligations	17	10	4	3	
Operating lease obligations	1,678	186	174	419	899
UK Pension funding obligations	205	41	41	123	
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,155</b>	<b>489</b>	<b>761</b>	<b>1,072</b>	<b>1,833</b>

At December 31, 2012 the Group had capital commitments for fixed assets, including finance leases already under contract, of £17m (2011: £18m). There are contingent liabilities in respect of indemnities, warranties and guarantees in relation to former subsidiaries and in respect of guarantees in relation to subsidiaries and associates. In addition there are contingent liabilities in respect of legal and royalty claims. None of these claims or guarantees is expected to result in a material gain or loss.

In 2010, the Group negotiated a new \$1,750m committed revolving credit facility which matures in November 2015. The Group is committed to an annual fee of 0.2625% payable quarterly, on the unused amount of this facility.

**Off-Balance sheet arrangements**

The Group does not have any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined by the SEC Final Rule 67 (FR-67), *Disclosure in Management's Discussion and Analysis about Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements and Aggregate Contractual Obligations*, that have or are reasonably likely to have a material current or future effect on the Group's financial position or results of operations.

**Borrowings**

The Group finances its operations by a mixture of cash flows from operations, short-term borrowings from banks and commercial paper markets, and longer term loans from banks and capital markets.

We have in place a committed revolving credit facility of \$1.75bn, which matures in November 2015. At December 31, 2012, the full \$1.75bn was available under this facility. This credit facility contains two key covenants measured for each 12 month period ending June 30 and December 31:

We must maintain the ratio of our profit before interest, tax and amortization to our net interest payable at no less than 3:1; and

We must maintain the ratio of our net debt to our EBITDA, which we explain below, at no more than 4:1.

EBITDA refers to earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization. We are currently in compliance with these covenants.

See note 18 of Item 18. Financial Statements for information on our longer term loans from banks and capital markets.

**Table of Contents****Treasury policy**

Our treasury policy is described in note 19 of Item 18. Financial Statements . For a more detailed discussion of our borrowing and use of derivatives, see Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk .

**Related parties**

There were no significant or unusual related party transactions in 2012, 2011 or 2010. Refer to note 37 in Item 18. Financial Statements .

**Accounting principles**

For a description of our principal accounting policies used refer to note 1 in Item 18. Financial Statements .

**ITEM 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES****Directors and senior management**

We are managed by a board of directors and a chief executive who reports to the board and manages through a management committee. We refer to the board of directors and the chairman of the board of directors as our senior management .

The following table sets forth information concerning senior management, as of March 2013.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>
Glen Moreno	69	Chairman
John Fallon	50	Chief Executive
David Arculus	66	Non-executive Director
Vivienne Cox	53	Senior Independent Director
Will Ethridge	61	Chief Executive, Pearson North American Education
Rona Fairhead	51	Chairman, The Financial Times Group
Robin Freestone	54	Chief Financial Officer
Susan Fuhrman	68	Non-executive Director
Ken Hydon	68	Non-executive Director
Josh Lewis	50	Non-executive Director
John Makinson	58	Chairman and Chief Executive, The Penguin Group

Marjorie Scardino was Chief Executive and a member of the board of directors through to December 31, 2012.

**Glen Moreno**

Appointed on October 1, 2005. Chairman of the nomination committee and member of the remuneration committee.

Glen has more than three decades of experience in business and finance, and is currently deputy chairman of The Financial Reporting Council Limited in the U.K and non-executive director of Fidelity International Limited. Previously, Glen was deputy chairman and senior independent director at Lloyds Banking Group plc, senior independent director of Man Group plc and acting chairman of UK Financial Investments Limited, the company set up by HM Treasury to manage the government s shareholdings in British banks.

**John Fallon**

Appointed on October 3, 2012. Member of the nomination committee.

John became Pearson s chief executive on 1 January 2013. Since 2008 he had been responsible for the company s education businesses outside North America, and a member of the Pearson management committee.





## **Table of Contents**

He joined Pearson in 1997 as director of communications and was appointed president of Pearson Inc., a role he combined with his communications responsibilities, in 2000. In 2003, he was appointed CEO of Pearson's educational publishing businesses for Europe, Middle East & Africa (EMA) and gradually took on a broader international education brief. Prior to joining Pearson, John was director of corporate affairs at Powergen plc, where he was also a member of the company's executive committee. Earlier in his career, John held senior public policy and communication roles in UK local government.

### **David Arculus**

Appointed on February 28, 2006. Chairman of the remuneration committee and member of the audit and nomination committees.

David has experience in banking, telecommunications and publishing in a long career in business. Currently he is chairman of Aldermore Bank plc, Numis Corporation plc, and the Advisory Board of the British Library. David's previous roles include the chairmanship of O2 plc, Severn Trent plc and IPC Group, as well as chief operating officer of United Business Media plc and group managing director of EMAP plc and a non-executive director of Telefonica S.A. David served from 2002 to 2006 as chairman of the British government's Better Regulation Task Force, which worked on reducing burdens on business.

### **Vivienne Cox**

Appointed on January 1, 2012. Member of the audit, remuneration and nomination committees.

Vivienne has wide experience in energy, natural resources and business innovation. She worked for BP plc for 28 years, in Britain and continental Europe, in posts including executive vice president and chief executive of BP's Gas, Power & Renewables business and its Alternative Energy unit. She is also non-executive director of mining company Rio Tinto plc, energy company BG Group plc, and Vallourec, which supplies tubular systems for the energy industry. She is also lead independent director at the UK Department for International Development. Vivienne also sits on the board of INSEAD and is a commissioner of the Airports Commission, which was set up by the UK government to examine any requirements for additional UK airport capacity.

### **Will Ethridge**

Appointed on May 1, 2008.

Will has three decades of experience in education and educational publishing, including nearly a decade and a half at Pearson where he formerly headed our Higher Education, International and Professional Publishing business. Prior to joining Pearson in 1998, Will was a senior executive at Prentice Hall and Addison-Wesley, and before that an editor at Little, Brown and Co where he published in the fields of economics and politics. Will is a board member and former chairman of the Association of American Publishers (AAP) and board chairman of CourseSmart, a consortium of electronic textbook publishers.

### **Rona Fairhead**

Appointed on June 1, 2002.

Rona, who has headed the Financial Times Group since 2006 and is a former finance director of Pearson, will step down from the Pearson board and leave the company at the annual general meeting in April 2013. She previously held senior management roles at specialty chemicals company ICI plc, and in aerospace with Bombardier/Shorts. She has an MBA from Harvard Business School. Rona currently serves as non-executive director of The Cabinet Office of UK Government and of HSBC Holdings plc, where she chairs the risk committee. She is also a member of the Cambridge University Library Visiting Committee. She was made a Commander of the British Empire in 2012.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Robin Freestone**

Appointed on June 12, 2006.

Robin's experience in management and accounting includes a previous role as group financial controller of Amersham plc (now part of General Electric) and senior financial positions with ICI plc, Zeneca and Henkel UK. He joined Pearson in 2004 as deputy chief financial officer and became chief financial officer in June 2006. Robin qualified as a chartered accountant with Touche Ross (now Deloitte), and is currently a non-executive director and founder shareholder of eChem Limited. Robin sits on the Advisory Group of the ICAEW's Financial Reporting Committee and is chairman of The Hundred Group of Finance Directors.

### **Susan Fuhrman**

Appointed on July 27, 2004. Member of the audit and nomination committees.

Susan's extensive experience in education includes her current role as president of Teachers College at Columbia University, America's oldest and largest graduate school of education. She is president of the National Academy of Education, and was previously dean of the Graduate School of Education at the University of Pennsylvania and on the board of trustees of the Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching.

### **Ken Hydon**

Appointed on February 28, 2006. Chairman of the audit committee and member of the remuneration and nomination committees.

Ken's experience in finance and business includes roles in electronics, consumer products and healthcare. He is a non-executive director of Reckitt Benckiser Group plc, one of the world's leading manufacturers and marketers of branded products in household cleaning and health and personal care. From 2004 to 2013 he was a non-executive director of Tesco plc. Previously, Ken was chief financial officer of Vodafone Group plc and financial director of subsidiaries of Racal Electronics.

### **Josh Lewis**

Appointed on March 1, 2011. Member of the audit and nomination committees.

Josh's experience spans finance, education and the development of digital enterprises. He is founder of Salmon River Capital LLC, a New York-based private equity/venture capital firm focused on technology-enabled businesses in education, financial services and other sectors. Over a 25 year career in active, principal investing, he has been involved in a broad range of successful companies, including several pioneering enterprises in the education sector. In addition, he has long been active in the non-profit education sector, with associations including New Leaders, New Classrooms, and the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation. He is also a non-executive director of eVestment and Axioma, both financial technology companies, Parchment, an education data company, and PeriGen, a healthcare information technology provider.

### **John Makinson**

Appointed on March 15, 1996.

John's diverse background spans business, consultancy, financial journalism and publishing. He was finance director of Pearson before heading Penguin, and previously served as managing director of the *Financial Times* newspaper, where he had earlier served as editor of the popular Lex column. John co-founded Makinson Cowell, an international financial consultancy, and was vice chairman of the U.S. holding company of advertising firm Saatchi & Saatchi. John is chairman of the National Theatre and has been named chairman-designate of Penguin Random House, the consumer publishing venture planned by Pearson and Bertelsmann.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Compensation of senior management**

It is the role of the remuneration committee (the committee) to approve the remuneration and benefits packages of the executive directors and other members of the Pearson Management Committee. The committee also takes note of the remuneration for those executives with base pay over a certain level, representing approximately the top 50 executives of the company.

#### ***Remuneration policy***

Our starting point continues to be that total remuneration should reward both short and long-term results, delivering competitive rewards for target performance, but outstanding rewards for exceptional performance.

Our goal as a company is to be the world's leading learning company and to help people of all ages make progress in their lives through all kinds of learning. Pearson's strategy has for some years focused on growth in digital products, educational services and emerging markets. We are now accelerating the implementation of that strategy through: four global businesses, four types of geographic market and four business models.

In financial terms, Pearson's goal is to achieve sustainable growth on three key financial goals – earnings, cash and return on invested capital and reliable cash returns to our investors through healthy and growing dividends. We believe those are, in concert, good indicators that we are building the long-term value of Pearson. So those measures (or others that contribute to them, such as sales, profit and working capital) form the basis of our annual budgets and plans, and the basis for bonuses and long-term incentives.

Total remuneration is made up of fixed and performance-linked elements, with each element supporting different objectives. Base salary helps to recruit, reward and retain people and reflects competitive market level, role, skills, experience and individual contribution. Allowances and benefits help to recruit and retain people and reflect the local competitive market. Retirement benefits help to recruit and retain people and recognize their long-term commitment to the company. Annual incentives motivate the achievement of annual strategic goals and personal objectives, provide focus on key financial metrics and reward individual contribution to the success of the company. Long-term incentives help to recruit, reward and retain people, drive long-term earnings and share price growth and value creation, align interests of executives and shareholders, encourage long-term shareholding and commitment to the company and link corporate performance to management's long-term reward in a flexible way. Bonus share matching encourages executive directors and other senior executives to acquire and hold Pearson shares and aligns the interests of executives and shareholders.

For benchmarking purposes, we review remuneration by reference to three separate comparator groups. First, we use a select peer group of FTSE 100 companies with very substantial overseas operations, excluding financial services. These companies are of a range of sizes relative to Pearson, but the method our independent advisers, Towers Watson, use to make comparisons on remuneration takes this variation in size into account. Secondly, we look at a broad media industry group of US companies. And thirdly, we look at the FTSE 20-50, excluding financial services. We use these companies because they represent the wider executive talent pool from which we might expect to recruit externally and the pay market to which we might be vulnerable if our remuneration was not competitive.

Consistent with its policy, the committee places considerable emphasis on the performance-linked elements i.e. annual incentives, bonus share matching and long-term incentives. The committee will continue to review the mix of fixed and performance-linked remuneration on an annual basis, consistent with its overall philosophy.

#### ***Base salary***

Base salaries are normally reviewed annually for the following year, taking into account general economic and market conditions, the level of increases made across the company as a whole, the remuneration of executives in similar positions in comparable companies and individual performance.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Allowances and benefits***

Allowances and benefits includes inter alia cash allowances and non-cash benefits such as health and welfare and car benefits. Allowances and benefits do not form part of pensionable earnings. The provision and level of allowances and benefits are competitive and appropriate in the context of the local market.

### ***Retirement benefits***

New employees in the UK are eligible to join the Money Purchase 2003 section of the Pearson Group Pension plan. New employees in the US are eligible to join the 401(k) plan.

Under the Money Purchase 2003 section of the Pearson Group Pension Plan in the UK, normal retirement is age 62 but, subject to company consent, retirement is currently possible from age 55 or earlier in the event of ill-health. During service, the company and the employee make contributions into a pension fund. Company contributions amount to up to 16% of pensionable salary (double the amount of the employee contribution, which is limited according to certain age bands). Account balances are used to provide benefits at retirement. Pensions for a member's spouse, dependent children and/or nominated financial dependants are payable on death.

Under the 401(k) plan in the US, which is a defined contribution plan, account balances will be used to provide benefits at retirement. Company contributions amount to 100% of the first 3% of eligible compensation contributed by the employee and 50% of the next 3%, plus a basic annual company contribution of 1.25% of eligible compensation. Pearson Inc. pension Plan participants who were at least age 40 at December 31, 2001 can receive an additional 0.5% - 1.5% of pay. In the event of death before retirement, the account balances will be used to provide benefits for designated beneficiaries.

Longer serving directors with legacy arrangements may participate in the defined benefit Pearson Inc. Pension plan in the US or the Final Pay section of the Pearson Group Pension Plan in the UK, which are closed to new members.

Under the Final Pay section of the Pearson Group Pension Plan in the UK, normal retirement age is 62, but subject to company consent, retirement is currently possible from age 55 or earlier in the event of ill-health. During service, the employee makes a contribution of 5% of pensionable salary and the pension fund builds up based on final pensionable salary and pensionable service. The accrued pension is reduced on retirement prior to age 60. Pensions for a member's spouse, dependent children and/or nominated financial dependants are payable on death.

In the US, the defined benefit Pearson Inc. Pension Plan provides a lump sum benefit that is convertible to an annuity on retirement. The lump sum benefit accrued at an age dependent percentage of capped compensation until December 31, 2001 when further benefit accruals ceased for most employees. Employees who satisfied criteria of age and service as of November 30, 1998 continue to earn benefits under an alternative formula that provides for 1.5% of final average earnings, adjusted for US Social Security. The benefit paid to these employees is the maximum of the lump sum benefit converted to an annuity and the benefit earned under the alternative final average earnings formula.

Members of the Pearson Group Pension Plan who joined after May 1989 are subject to an upper limit of earnings that can be used for pension purposes, known as the earnings cap. This limit, £108,600 as at April 6, 2006, was abolished by the Finance Act 2004. However the Pearson Group Pension Plan has retained its own cap, which will increase annually in line with the UK Government's Index of Retail Prices (All Items). The cap was £137,400 as at April 6, 2012.

As a result of the UK Government's A-Day changes effective from April 2006, UK executive directors and other members of the Pearson Group Pension Plan who are, or become, affected by the lifetime allowance are provided with a cash supplement as an alternative to further accrual of pension benefits on a basis that is broadly

**Table of Contents**

cost neutral to the company. Effective from April 6, 2011, the annual allowance (i.e. the maximum amount of pension saving that benefits from tax relief each year) reduced from £255,000 to £50,000. Effective April 6, 2012, the lifetime allowance (i.e. the maximum amount of pension and/or lump sum that can benefit from tax relief) reduced from £1.8m to £1.5m.

The pension entitlements of each director and of Marjorie Scardino, chief executive through December 31, 2012, are as follows:

Marjorie Scardino	Member of the Pearson Inc. Pension Plan (under which her benefit accruals ceased at the end of 2001) and the approved 401(k) plan. Until 2010, additional benefits were provided through an unfunded unapproved defined contribution plan. Since 2010, additional pension benefits are provided through a taxable and non-pensionable cash supplement in place of the unfunded plan, a funded defined contribution plan approved by HM Revenue and Customs as a corresponding plan, and amounts in the legacy unfunded plan. In aggregate, the cash supplement and contributions to the funded plan are based on a percentage of salary and a fixed cash amount index-linked to inflation. The notional cash balance of the legacy unfunded plan increases annually by a specified notional interest rate. The unfunded plan also provides the opportunity to convert a proportion of this notional cash account into a notional share account reflecting the value of a number of Pearson ordinary shares. The number of shares in the notional share account is determined by reference to the market value of Pearson shares at the date of conversion.
Will Ethridge	Member of the Pearson Inc. Pension Plan (under which he continues to accrue benefits under the alternative formula because he satisfied criteria of age and service) and the approved 401(k) plan. He also participates in an unfunded, non-qualified Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan (SERP) that provides an annual accrual of 2% of final average earnings, less benefits accrued in the Pearson Inc. Pension Plan and US Social Security. Additional defined contribution benefits are provided through a funded, non-qualified Excess Plan.
Rona Fairhead	Member of the Pearson Group Pension Plan. Her pension accrual rate is 1/30th of pensionable salary per annum, restricted to the plan earnings cap. Until April 2006, the company also contributed to a Funded Unapproved Retirement Benefits Scheme (FURBS) on her behalf. Since April 2006, she has received a taxable and non-pensionable cash supplement in replacement of the FURBS.
John Fallon	Member of the Pearson Group Pension Plan. His pension accrual rate is 1/30th of pensionable salary per annum, restricted to the plan earnings cap. Until April 2006, the company also contributed to a Funded Unapproved Retirement Benefits Scheme (FURBS) on his behalf. Since April 2006, he has received a taxable and non-pensionable cash supplement in replacement of the FURBS.
Robin Freestone	Member of the Money Purchase 2003 section of the Pearson Group Pension Plan. Company contributions are 16% of pensionable salary per annum, restricted to the plan earnings cap. Until April 2006, the company also contributed to a Funded Unapproved Retirement Benefits Scheme (FURBS) on his behalf. Since April 2006, he has received a taxable and non-pensionable cash supplement in replacement of the FURBS.
John Makinson	Member of the Pearson Group Pension Plan under which his pensionable salary is restricted to the plan earnings cap. The company ceased contributions on 31 December 2001 to his FURBS arrangement and the benefits were withdrawn in 2012, reducing the benefits payable under the UURBS. During 2002 it set up an Unfunded Unapproved Retirement Benefits Scheme (UURBS) for him. The UURBS tops up the pension payable from the Pearson Group Pension Plan and the closed FURBS to target a pension of two-thirds of a revalued base salary on retirement at age 62. The revalued base salary is defined as £450,000 effective at 1 June 2002, increased at 1 January each year by reference to the increase in the UK Government's Index of Retail Prices (All Items). In the event of his death a pension from the Pearson Group Pension Plan and the UURBS will be paid to his spouse or nominated financial dependant. Early retirement is currently possible from age 55, with company consent.

## Table of Contents

### *Annual incentives*

The committee establishes the annual incentive plans for the executive directors and the chief executives of the company's principal operating companies, including performance measures and targets. Annual incentive plans for the Pearson Management Committee become the basis of the annual incentive plans below the level of the principal operating companies and establish performance measures and standards and set the ceiling for individual incentive opportunities.

Up to 90% of total opportunity is based on financial performance at the corporate and business unit level. Up to 50% of total opportunity is based on performance against personal objectives. The committee establishes threshold, target and maximum levels of performance for different levels of payout. Performance is measured separately for each item. Annual incentive payments do not form part of pensionable earnings.

Annual incentives are subject to the achievement of targets for sales, growth in underlying earnings per share for continuing operations at constant exchange rates (for Pearson plc) or operating profit (for the operating companies), average working capital as a ratio to sales, operating cash flow and personal objectives. Personal objectives are agreed with the chief executive (or, in the case of the chief executive, the chairman) and may be functional, operational, strategic and non-financial and include *inter alia* objectives relating to environmental, social and governance issues.

For the chief executive, maximum opportunity is 180% of base salary. For other members of the Pearson Management Committee, individual incentive opportunities take into account their membership of that committee and the relative contribution of their businesses or roles to the company's overall goals, with a maximum opportunity of up to 175% of salary. For the chief executive and other members of the Pearson Management Committee, there is normally no payout for performance at threshold. The performance range sets a careful balance between upside opportunity and downside risk and is normally based on targets in accordance with the operating plan. Annual incentive plans are discretionary and the committee reserves the right to make adjustments to payments up or down if it believes exceptional factors warrant doing so.

Name	Pearson plc	Operating company	Personal objectives
Marjorie Scardino	90%		10%
Will Ethridge	30%	60% (Pearson North America)	10%
Rona Fairhead	30%	50% (Professional Assessment & Training)	10%
		10% (FT Publishing)	
John Fallon	30%	60% (Pearson International)	10%
Robin Freestone	80%		20%
John Makinson	30%	50% (Penguin Group)	10%
		10% (India)	

For Pearson plc, the performance measures were sales, earnings per share growth, average working capital to sales ratio and operating cash flow. Sales and operating cash flow were below threshold. Underlying growth in adjusted earnings per share at constant exchange rates was between threshold and target. Average working capital to sales ratio was between target and maximum.

For Pearson North America, the performance measures were sales, operating profit, average working capital to sales ratio and operating cash flow. Sales and operating profit were between threshold and target. Average working capital to sales ratio and operating cash flow were below threshold.

## **Table of Contents**

For Professional Assessment and Training, the performance measures were sales, operating profit and operating cash flow. Sales, operating profit and operating cash flow were below threshold.

For FT Publishing, the performance measures were sales, operating profit and operating cash flow. Sales and operating profit were between target and maximum. Operating cash flow was above maximum.

For Pearson International, the performance measures were sales, operating profit, average working capital to sales ratio and operating cash flow. Sales and operating profit were between threshold and target. Average working capital to sales ratio was above maximum. Operating cash flow was below threshold.

For Penguin Group, the performance measures were sales, operating profit, average working capital to sales ratio and operating cash flow. Sales were between threshold and target. Operating profit, average working capital to sales ratio and operating cash flow were below threshold.

### ***Bonus share matching***

The annual bonus share matching plan was first approved by shareholders in 1998 and last approved in 2008.

Senior managers across the company are invited to invest up to 50% of their after-tax annual incentive in Pearson shares and hold these shares for three years, in return for the opportunity to earn additional free matching shares and dividend shares, depending on performance against the earnings per share performance condition. Where matching shares vest, participants also receive additional shares representing the gross value of dividends that would have been paid on the matching shares during the performance period and reinvested.

The maximum matching award is equal to the number of shares that could have been acquired with the amount of pre-tax annual bonus invested in Pearson shares (i.e. one matching share for every one invested share, grossed up for tax). The maximum matching award is achieved if the company's earnings per share increase in real terms by 5% per annum compound over the three-year performance period. 50% of the maximum matching award is released if the company's adjusted earnings per share increase in real terms by 3% per annum compound over the same period. Matching shares are calculated on a straight-line basis for performance between threshold and maximum.

Earnings per share growth is calculated using the point-to-point method, which compares the adjusted earnings per share in the company's accounts for the financial year ended prior to the grant date with the adjusted earnings per share for the financial year ending three years later and calculates the implicit compound annual growth rate over the period. Real growth is calculated by reference to the UK Government's Retail Prices Index (All Items).

### ***Long-term incentives***

The long-term incentive plan was last approved by shareholders in 2011. Awards may be delivered in restricted shares and/or share options, although it is not the committee's intention to grant share options for the foreseeable future.

Awards for executive directors and other members of the Pearson Management Committee vest on a sliding scale based on performance against stretching corporate performance targets, which are relative total shareholder return, return on invested capital and earnings per share growth. The committee determines the performance measures and targets governing an award of restricted shares prior to grant. Restricted shares may be granted without performance conditions to satisfy recruitment and retention objectives, but not to any of the current executive directors.



## **Table of Contents**

75% of the vested award is released at the end of the three-year performance period and the remaining 25% only vests if the participant retains the after-tax number of shares for a further two years. Where shares vest, participants also receive additional shares representing the gross value of dividends that would have been paid on these shares during the performance period and reinvested. Pearson's reported financial results for the relevant periods are used to measure performance.

The committee has discretion to make adjustments taking into account exceptional factors that distort underlying business performance. In exercising such discretion, the committee is guided by the principle of aligning shareholder and management interests. No such adjustments were made for performance periods ending in 2012.

We set the level of individual awards by taking into account:

the face value of individual awards at the time of grant, assuming that performance targets are met in full;

market practice for comparable companies and market assessments of total remuneration from our independent advisers;

individual roles and responsibilities; and

company and individual performance.

All employees (including executive directors) are also eligible to participate in savings-related share acquisition programmes in the UK, US and rest of world, which are not subject to any performance conditions.

There are limits on the amount of new-issue equity we can use. In any rolling ten-year period, no more than 10% of Pearson equity will be issued, or be capable of being issued, under all Pearson's share plans, and no more than 5% of Pearson equity will be issued, or be capable of being issued, under executive or discretionary plans.

### ***Shareholding policy***

Executive directors are expected to build up a substantial shareholding in the company in line with the policy of encouraging widespread employee ownership. Shares that count towards these guidelines include any shares held unencumbered by the executive, their spouse and/or dependent children plus any shares vested but held pending release under a restricted share plan. The target holding is 2 times salary for the chief executive and 1.25 times salary for the other executive directors, consistent with median practice in FTSE 100 companies that operated such arrangements when the guideline was set.

### ***Service agreements***

The policy on executive directors' service agreements was reviewed in 2008, 2010 and again in 2012.

In accordance with long established policy, all continuing executive directors have rolling service agreements under which, other than by termination in accordance with the terms of these agreements, employment continues until retirement. There are no special provisions for notice or compensation in the event of a change of control of Pearson. On termination of employment, executive directors' entitlements to any vested or unvested awards under Pearson's discretionary share plans are treated in accordance with the terms of the relevant plan.

The company may terminate executive directors' service agreements by giving no more than 12 months' notice. As an alternative, the company may at its discretion pay in lieu of that notice. Payment in lieu of notice may be made in instalments and may be subject to mitigation. Longer serving directors with legacy agreements are entitled to liquidated damages if the company terminates their agreement without notice or cause. For executive directors whose service will continue throughout 2013, compensation on termination of employment by the company without notice or cause comprises 100% of the annual salary at the date of termination and the annual cost of pension and all other benefits.



**Table of Contents*****Executive directors non-executive directorships***

Our policy is that executive directors may, by agreement with the board, serve as non-executives of other companies and retain any fees payable for their services.

The following executive directors served as non-executive directors elsewhere and received fees or other benefits for the period covered by this report as follows: Marjorie Scardino (Nokia Corporation and MacArthur Foundation) and Rona Fairhead (HSBC Holdings plc).

***Chairman s remuneration***

The committee s policy is that the chairman s pay should be set at a level that is competitive with those of chairmen in similar positions in comparable companies. He is not entitled to any annual or long-term incentive, retirement or other benefits.

Following the committee s last review in 2010, the chairman s remuneration was increased to its current level with effect from 1 April 2011. The next review will take place in April 2014.

***Non-executive directors***

Fees for non-executive directors are determined by the full board having regard to market practice and within the restrictions contained in Pearson s Articles of Association. Non-executive directors receive no other pay or benefits (other than reimbursement for expenses incurred in connection with their directorship of Pearson) and do not participate in Pearson s equity-based incentive plans.

With effect from July 1, 2010, the structure and fees are as follows:

	<b>Fees payable from July 1, 2010 (£)</b>
Non-executive director fee	65,000
Chairmanship of audit committee	25,000
Chairmanship of remuneration committee	20,000
Membership of audit committee	10,000
Membership of remuneration committee	5,000
Senior independent director	20,000

A minimum of 25% of the basic fee is paid in Pearson shares that the non-executive directors have committed to retain for the period of their directorships.

Non-executive directors serve Pearson under letters of appointment and do not have service contracts. There is no entitlement to compensation on the termination of their directorships.

**Table of Contents****Remuneration of senior management**

Excluding contributions to pension funds and related benefits, senior management remuneration for 2012 was as follows:

	Salaries/ Fees £000	Annual Incentive £000	Allowances(1) £000	Benefits(2) £000	Total £000
<b>Non-executive Chairman</b>					
Glen Moreno	500				500
<b>Executive directors</b>					
Marjorie Scardino	993	432	60	65	1,550
Will Ethridge	658	293			951
Rona Fairhead	529	192		25	746
John Fallon (appointed 3 October 2012)	146	63		4	213
Robin Freestone	500	252		15	767
John Makinson	549	238	211	16	1,014
<b>Senior management as a group</b>	<b>3,875</b>	<b>1,470</b>	<b>271</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>5,741</b>

Notes:

- (1) Allowances for Marjorie Scardino include £49,570 in respect of housing costs and a US payroll supplement of £9,985. John Makinson is entitled to a location and market premium in relation to the management of the business of the Penguin Group in the US and received £210,937 for 2012.
- (2) Benefits include company car, car allowance and UK health care premiums. US health and welfare benefits for Marjorie Scardino and Will Ethridge are self-insured and the cost is tax free to employees. For Marjorie Scardino, benefits include £48,600 for pension planning and financial advice. Marjorie Scardino, Rona Fairhead and John Makinson have the use of a chauffeur.

**Share options of senior management**

This table sets forth for each director the number of share options held as of December 31, 2012 as well as the exercise price, rounded to the nearest whole pence/cent, and the range of expiration dates of these options.

Director	Number of Options(2)	Exercise Price	Earliest Exercise Date	Expiry Date
Marjorie Scardino	1,672	547.2p	08/01/12	02/01/13
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,672</b>			
John Fallon	1,930	805.6p	08/01/15	02/01/16
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,930</b>			
Robin Freestone	990	909.0p	08/01/15	02/01/16
<b>Total</b>	<b>990</b>			

Notes:

- (1) No variations to the terms and conditions of share options were made during the year.
- (2) The plan is described below.

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

- Worldwide save for shares The acquisition of shares under the worldwide save for shares plan is not subject to a performance condition.
- (3) Marjorie Scardino contributed US\$1,000 per month (the maximum allowed) to the US employee stock purchase plan. The terms of this plan allow participants to make monthly contributions for six month periods and to acquire shares twice annually at the end of these periods at a price that is the lower of the market price at the beginning or the end of each period, both less 15%.
  - (4) The market price on December 31, 2012 was 1,188p per share and the range during the year was 1,111.0p to 1,294.0p.

**Table of Contents****Share ownership of senior management**

The table below sets forth the number of ordinary shares and restricted shares held by each of our directors as at February 28, 2013. Additional information with respect to share options held by, and bonus awards for, these persons is set out above in Remuneration of Senior Management and Share Options of Senior Management. The total number of ordinary shares held by senior management as of February 28, 2013 was 2,286,433 representing less than 1% of the issued share capital on February 28, 2013.

<b>As at February 28, 2013</b>	<b>Ordinary shares(1)</b>	<b>Restricted shares(2)</b>
Glen Moreno	150,000	
John Fallon	218,546	429,718
David Arculus	15,560	
Vivienne Cox	670	
Will Ethridge	505,635	437,118
Rona Fairhead	440,522	408,593
Robin Freestone	408,814	441,762
Susan Fuhrman	14,476	
Ken Hydon	17,111	
Josh Lewis	4,886	
John Makinson	510,213	368,593

**Notes:**

- (1) Ordinary shares include both ordinary shares listed on the London Stock Exchange and American Depositary Receipts (ADRs) listed on the New York Stock Exchange. The figures include both shares and ADRs acquired by individuals investing part of their own after-tax annual bonus in Pearson shares under the annual bonus share matching plan.
- (2) The register of directors' interests (which is open to inspection during normal office hours) contains full details of directors' shareholdings and options to subscribe for shares. The market price on December 31, 2012 was 1,188p per share and the range during the year was 1,111.0p to 1,294.0p.
- (3) Ordinary shares do not include any shares vested but held pending release under a restricted share plan.

**Employee share ownership plans*****Worldwide save for shares and US employee share purchase plans***

In 1998, we introduced a worldwide save for shares plan. Under this plan, our employees around the world have the option to save a portion of their monthly salary over periods of three, five or seven years. At the end of this period, the employee has the option to purchase ordinary shares with the accumulated funds at a purchase price equal to 80% of the market price prevailing at the commencement of the employee's participation in the plan.

In the United States, this plan operates as a stock purchase plan under Section 423 of the US Internal Revenue Code of 1986. This plan was introduced in 2000 following Pearson's listing on the New York Stock Exchange. Under it, participants save a portion of their monthly salary over six month periods, at the end of which they have the option to purchase ADRs with their accumulated funds at a purchase price equal to 85% of the lower of the market price prevailing at the beginning or end of the period.

**Board practices**

Our board currently comprises the chairman, five executive directors and five non-executive directors. Our articles of association provide that at every annual general meeting, one-third of the board of directors, or the number nearest to one-third, shall retire from office. The directors to retire each year are the directors who have been longest in office since their last election or appointment. A retiring director is eligible for re-election. If at any annual general meeting, the place of a retiring director is not filled, the retiring director, if willing, is deemed



---

## **Table of Contents**

to have been re-elected, unless at or prior to such meeting it is expressly resolved not to fill the vacated office, or unless a resolution for the re-election of that director has been put to the meeting and lost. Our articles of association also provide that every director be subject to re-appointment by shareholders at the next annual general meeting following their appointment.

However in accordance with the UK Corporate Governance Code, the board has resolved that all directors should offer themselves for re-election on an annual basis at the company's annual general meeting. Accordingly, all of the directors will offer themselves for re-election, (or re-appointment in the case of directors who were appointed since the last meeting), at the forthcoming annual general meeting on 26 April 2013.

Pearson is listed on the New York Stock Exchange ( NYSE ). As a listed non-US issuer, we are required to comply with some of the NYSE's corporate governance rules, and otherwise must disclose on our website any significant ways in which our corporate governance practices differ from those followed by US companies under the NYSE listing standards. At this time, the Company believes that it is in compliance in all material respects with all the NYSE rules except that the Nomination Committee is not composed entirely of independent directors, and that it is the full board, not the Nomination Committee, that develops and recommends corporate governance principles.

The board of directors has established the following formal committees, all of which report to the board. Each committee has its own written terms of reference setting out its authority and duties. These can be found on our website ([www.pearson.com/investors/shareholder-information/governance](http://www.pearson.com/investors/shareholder-information/governance)).

### ***Audit committee***

This committee provides the board with a vehicle to appraise our financial management and reporting and to assess the integrity of our accounting procedures and financial controls. Ken Hydon chairs this committee and its other members are David Arculus, Susan Fuhrman, Josh Lewis and Vivienne Cox. Ken Hydon is also the designated audit committee financial expert within the meaning of the applicable rules and regulations of the US Securities and Exchange Commission. Our internal and external auditors have direct access to the committee to raise any matter of concern and to report the results of work directed by the committee.

### ***Remuneration committee***

This committee meets regularly to decide the remuneration and benefits of the executive directors and the executive committee. The committee also recommends the chairman's remuneration to the board of directors for its decision and reviews management development and succession plans. David Arculus chairs this committee and its other members are Glen Moreno, Ken Hydon and Vivienne Cox.

### ***Nomination committee***

This committee meets from time to time as necessary to consider the appointment of new directors. The committee is chaired by Glen Moreno and comprises John Fallon and all of the non-executive directors.

## **Employees**

The average number of persons employed by us in continuing operations during each of the three fiscal years ended 2012 were as follows:

42,980 in fiscal 2012,

37,964 in fiscal 2011, and

32,847 in fiscal 2010.



**Table of Contents**

We, through our subsidiaries, have entered into collective bargaining agreements with employees in various locations. Our management has no reason to believe that we would not be able to renegotiate any such agreements on satisfactory terms. We encourage employees to contribute actively to the business in the context of their particular job roles and believe that the relations with our employees are generally good.

The table set forth below shows for 2012, 2011 and 2010 the average number of persons employed in each of our operating divisions.

Average number employed	2012	2011	2010
North American Education	18,552	16,133	14,828
International Education	16,751	13,646	10,713
Professional	3,706	4,561	3,721
FT Group	3,088	2,765	2,557
Other	883	859	1,028
Continuing operations	<b>42,980</b>	<b>37,964</b>	<b>32,847</b>

The average number employed in discontinued operations was 4,542 in 2012, 3,557 in 2011, and 3,470 in 2010.

**ITEM 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

As at February 28, 2013, the company had been notified under the Financial Services Authority's Disclosure and Transparency Rules of the following significant voting rights in its shares:

Name of shareholder	Number of ordinary shares held	% of outstanding ordinary shares represented by number of shares held
BlackRock, Inc.	40,975,445	5.01%
Legal & General Group plc	32,385,175	3.98%
Libyan Investment Authority	24,431,000	3.01%

On February 28, 2013, record holders with registered addresses in the United States held 44,297,234 ADRs, which represented 5.4% of our outstanding ordinary shares. Some of these ADRs are held by nominees and so these numbers may not accurately represent the number of beneficial owners in the United States.

Loans and equity advanced to joint ventures and associates during the year and as at December 31, 2012 are shown in note 12 in Item 18. Financial Statements. Dividends receivable from joint ventures and associates are set out in note 12 in Item 18. Financial Statements. There were no other related party transactions in 2012.

**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

The financial statements filed as part of this Annual Report are included on pages F-1 through F-68 hereof.

Other than those events described in note 38 in Item 18. Financial Statements of this Form 20-F and seasonal fluctuations in borrowings, there has been no significant change to our financial condition or results of operations since December 31, 2012. Our borrowings fluctuate by season due to the effect of the school year on the working capital requirements of the educational book business. Assuming no acquisitions or disposals, our maximum level of net debt normally occurs in July, and our minimum level of net debt normally occurs in December.

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Our policy with respect to dividend distributions is described in response to Item 3. Key Information above.

**Table of Contents****ITEM 9. THE OFFER AND LISTING**

The principal trading market for our ordinary shares is the London Stock Exchange. Our ordinary shares also trade in the United States in the form of ADSs evidenced by ADRs under a sponsored ADR facility with The Bank of New York Mellon, as depository. We established this facility in March 1995 and amended it in August 2000 in connection with our New York Stock Exchange listing. Each ADS represents one ordinary share.

The ADSs trade on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol `PSO`.

The following table sets forth the highest and lowest middle market quotations, which represent the average of closing bid and asked prices, for the ordinary shares, as derived from the Daily Official List of the London Stock Exchange and the average daily trading volume on the London Stock Exchange:

on an annual basis for our five most recent fiscal years,

on a quarterly basis for our most recent quarter and two most recent fiscal years, and

on a monthly basis for the six most recent months.

Reference period	Ordinary shares		Average daily trading volume (Ordinary shares)
	High (In pence)	Low	
<i>Five most recent fiscal years</i>			
2012	1294	1111	2,174,000
2011	1222	983	2,012,900
2010	1051	855	2,424,600
2009	893	578	4,030,500
2008	733	519	4,758,300
<i>Most recent quarter and two most recent fiscal years</i>			
2012 Fourth quarter	1255	1168	1,942,100
Third quarter	1294	1162	2,085,800
Second quarter	1266	1111	2,325,300
First quarter	1255	1155	2,393,700
2011 Fourth quarter	1222	1069	1,866,800
Third quarter	1207	1038	2,335,900
Second quarter	1176	1087	1,904,400
First quarter	1105	983	1,929,400
<i>Most recent six months</i>			
February 2013	1222	1145	2,635,300
January 2013	1238	1168	2,530,600
December 2012	1208	1175	1,705,500
November 2012	1252	1168	2,063,100
October 2012	1255	1204	2,048,600
September 2012	1232	1162	2,486,000

**ITEM 10. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION****Articles of association**

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

We summarize below the material provisions of our articles of association, as amended, which have been filed as an exhibit to our annual report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2012. The summary below is qualified entirely by reference to the Articles of Association. We have multiple business objectives and purposes and are authorized to do such things as the board may consider fit to further our interests or incidental or conducive to the attainment of our objectives and purposes.

---

**Table of Contents**

***Directors powers***

Our business shall be managed by the board of directors and the board may exercise all such of our powers as are not required by law or by the Articles of Association or by any directions given by the Company by special resolution, to be exercised in a general meeting.

***Interested directors***

For the purposes of section 175 of the Companies Act 2006 the board may authorize any matter proposed to it which would, if not so authorized, involve a breach of duty by a Director under that section, including, without limitation, any matter which relates to a situation in which a Director has, or can have, an interest which conflicts, or possibly may conflict, with the interests of the Company. Any such authorization will be effective only if:

(a) any requirement as to quorum at the meeting at which the matter is considered is met without counting the Director in question or any other interested Director; and

(b) the matter was agreed to without their voting or would have been agreed to if their votes had not been counted.

The board may (whether at the time of the giving of the authorization or subsequently) make any such authorization subject to any limits or conditions it expressly imposes but such authorization is otherwise given to the fullest extent permitted. The board may vary or terminate any such authorization at any time.

Provided that he has disclosed to the board the nature and extent of his interest, a Director notwithstanding his office:

(a) may be a party to, or otherwise interested in, any transaction or arrangement with the Company or in which the Company is otherwise (directly or indirectly) interested;

(b) may act by himself or his firm in a professional capacity for the Company (otherwise than as auditor) and he or his firm shall be entitled to remuneration for professional services as if he were not a Director;

(c) may be a director or other officer of, or employed by, or a party to a transaction or arrangement with, or otherwise interested in, any body corporate in which the Company is otherwise (directly or indirectly) interested.

A Director shall not, by reason of his office, be accountable to the Company for any remuneration or other benefit which he derives from any office or employment or from any transaction or arrangement or from any interest in any body corporate:

(a) the acceptance, entry into or existence of which has been approved by the board (subject, in any such case, to any limits or conditions to which such approval was subject); or

(b) which he is permitted to hold or enter into by virtue of paragraph (a), (b) or (c) above;

nor shall the receipt of any such remuneration or other benefit constitute a breach of his duty under section 176 of the Act.

A Director shall be under no duty to the Company with respect to any information which he obtains or has obtained otherwise than as a director of the Company and in respect of which he owes a duty of confidentiality to another person. However, to the extent that his relationship with that other person gives rise to a conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest, which has been approved by the board: the director shall not be in breach of the general duties he owes to the Company by virtue of sections 171 to 177 of the Act because he fails:

- (a) to disclose any such information to the board or to any Director or other officer or employee of the Company; and/or
- (b) to use or apply any such information in performing his duties as a Director of the Company.

---

## **Table of Contents**

Where the existence of a Director's relationship with another person has been approved by the board and his relationship with that person gives rise to a conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest, the Director shall not be in breach of the general duties he owes to the Company by virtue of sections 171 to 177 of the Act because he:

- (a) absents himself from meetings of the board at which any matter relating to the conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest will or may be discussed or from the discussion of any such matter at a meeting or otherwise; and/or
- (b) makes arrangements not to receive documents and information relating to any matter which gives rise to the conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest sent or supplied by the Company and/or for such documents and information to be received and read by a professional adviser, for so long as he reasonably believes such conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest subsists.

Except as stated below, a Director shall not vote in respect of any contract or arrangement or any other proposal whatsoever in which he has an interest which is, to his knowledge, a material interest, otherwise than by virtue of his interests in shares or debentures or other securities of or otherwise in or through the Company. A Director shall not be counted in the quorum at a meeting of the Board in relation to any resolution on which he is debarred from voting.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a director will be entitled to vote, and be counted in the quorum, on any resolution concerning any of the following matters:

the giving of any guarantee, security or indemnity in respect of money lent or obligations incurred by him or by any other person at the request of or for the benefit of the Company or any of its subsidiaries;

the giving of any guarantee, security or indemnity to a third party in respect of a debt or obligation of the Company or any of its subsidiaries for which he himself has assumed responsibility in whole or in part and whether alone or jointly with others under a guarantee or indemnity or by the giving of security;

any proposal relating to the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings where it is offering securities in which offer a Director is or may be entitled to participate as a holder of securities or in the underwriting or sub-underwriting of which a Director is to participate;

any proposal relating to another company in which he and any persons connected with him do not to his knowledge hold an interest in shares (as that term is used in sections 820 to 825 of the Companies Act 2006) representing one per cent. or more of either any class of the equity share capital, or the voting rights, in such company;

any proposal relating to an arrangement for the benefit of the employees of the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings which does not award him any privilege or benefit not generally awarded to the employees to whom such arrangement relates; and

any proposal concerning insurance that we propose to maintain or purchase for the benefit of directors or for the benefit of persons, including directors.

Where proposals are under consideration concerning the appointment of two or more directors to offices or employment with us or any company in which we are interested, these proposals may be divided and considered separately and each of these directors, if not prohibited from voting under the provisions of the eighth paragraph before this one, will be entitled to vote and be counted in the quorum with respect to each resolution except that concerning his or her own appointment.

### ***Borrowing powers***

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

The board of directors may exercise all powers to borrow money and to mortgage or charge our undertaking, property and uncalled capital and to issue debentures and other securities, whether outright or as



---

## **Table of Contents**

collateral security for any of our or any third party's debts, liabilities or obligations. The board of directors must restrict the borrowings in order to secure that the aggregate amount of undischarged monies borrowed by us (and any of our subsidiaries), but excluding any intra-group debts, shall not at any time (without the previous sanction of the Company in the form of an ordinary resolution) exceed a sum equal to twice the aggregate of the adjusted capital and reserves.

### ***Other provisions relating to directors***

Under the articles of association, directors are paid out of our funds for their services as we may from time to time determine by ordinary resolution and, in the case of non-executive directors, up to an aggregate of £750,000 or such other amounts as resolved by the shareholders at a general meeting. Directors currently are not required to hold any share qualification. From April 6, 2007 under the Companies Act 2006, the maximum age limit for directors of PLCs, which was 70, has been removed.

### ***Annual general meetings***

In every year the Company must hold an annual general meeting ( AGM ) (within a period of not more than 15 months after the date of the preceding AGM) at a place and time determined by the board. The following matters are usually considered at an annual general meeting:

approving final dividends;

consideration of the accounts and balance sheet;

ordinary reports of the board of directors and auditors and any other documents required to be annexed to the balance sheet;

as holders of ordinary shares vote for the election of one-third of the members of the board of directors at every annual general meeting, the appointment or election of directors in the place of those retiring by rotation or otherwise;

appointment or reappointment of, and determination of the remuneration of, the auditors; and

the renewal, limitation, extension, variation or grant of any authority to the board in relation to the allotment of securities.

The board may call a general meeting whenever it thinks fit. If at any time there are not within the United Kingdom sufficient directors capable of acting to form a quorum, any director or any two members may convene a general meeting in the same manner as nearly as possible as that in which meetings may be convened by the board.

No business shall be dealt with at any general meeting unless a quorum is present when the meeting proceeds to business. Three members present in person and entitled to vote shall be a quorum for all purposes. A corporation being a member shall be deemed to be personally present if represented by its duly authorized representative.

If a quorum for a meeting convened at the request of shareholders is not present within fifteen minutes of the appointed time, the meeting will be dissolved. In any other case, the general meeting will be adjourned to the same day in the next week, at the same time and place, or to a time and place that the chairman fixes. If at that rescheduled meeting a quorum is not present within fifteen minutes from the time appointed for holding the meeting, the shareholders present in person or by proxy will be a quorum. The chairman or, in his absence, the deputy chairman or any other director nominated by the board, will preside as chairman at every general meeting. If no director is present at the general meeting or no director consents to act as chairman, the shareholders present shall elect one of their number to be chairman of the meeting.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Share Certificates***

Every person whose name is entered as a member in the Company's Register of Members shall be entitled to one certificate in respect of each class of shares held. (The law regarding this does not apply to stock exchange nominees). Subject to the terms of issue of the shares, certificates are issued following allotment or receipt of the form of transfer bearing the appropriate stamp duty by our registrar, Equiniti, Aspect House, Spencer Road, Lancing, West Sussex, BN99 6DA, United Kingdom, telephone number +44-(0)121-415-7062.

### ***Share capital***

Any share may be issued with such preferred, deferred or other special rights or other restrictions as we may determine by way of a shareholders vote in general meeting. Subject to the Companies Act 2006, any shares may be issued on terms that they are, or at our or the shareholders option are, liable to be redeemed on such terms and in such manner as we, before the issue of the shares, may determine by special resolution of the shareholders.

There are no provisions in the Articles of Association which discriminate against any existing or prospective shareholder as a result of such shareholder owning a substantial number of shares.

Subject to the terms of the shares which have been issued, the directors may from time to time make calls upon the shareholders in respect of any moneys unpaid on their shares, provided that (subject to the terms of the shares so issued) no call on any share shall be payable at less than fourteen clear days from the last call. The directors may, if they see fit, receive from any shareholder willing to advance the same, all and any part of the moneys uncalled and unpaid upon any shares held by him.

### ***Changes in capital***

We may from time to time, by ordinary resolution:

consolidate and divide our share capital into shares of a larger amount than its existing shares; or

sub-divide all of or any of our existing shares into shares of smaller amounts, subject to the Companies Act 2006; or

cancel any shares which, at the date of passing of the resolution, have not been taken, or agreed to be taken, by any person and diminish the amount of our share capital by the amount of the shares so cancelled.

We may, from time to time, by ordinary resolution increase our share capital and, subject to the consents and incidents required by the Companies Act 2006, may by special resolution decrease our share capital, capital redemption reserve fund and any share premium account in any way.

### ***Voting rights***

Every holder of ordinary shares present in person at a meeting of shareholders has one vote on a vote taken by a show of hands. On a poll, every holder of ordinary shares who is present in person or by proxy has one vote for every ordinary share of which he or she is the holder. Voting at any meeting of shareholders is by a show of hands unless a poll is properly demanded before the declaration of the results of a show of hands. A poll may be demanded by:

the chairman of the meeting;

at least three shareholders present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote;



---

**Table of Contents**

any shareholder or shareholders present in person or by proxy representing not less than one-tenth of the total voting rights of all shareholders having the right to vote at the meeting; or

any shareholder or shareholders present in person or by proxy holding shares conferring a right to vote at the meeting being shares on which the aggregate sum paid up is equal to not less than one-tenth of the total sum paid up on all shares conferring that right.

***Dividends***

Holders of ordinary shares are entitled to receive dividends out of our profits that are available by law for distribution, as we may declare by ordinary resolution, subject to the terms of issue thereof. However, no dividends may be declared in excess of an amount recommended by the board of directors. The board may pay interim dividends to the shareholders as it deems fit. We may invest or otherwise use all dividends left unclaimed for six months after having been declared for our benefit, until claimed. All dividends unclaimed for a period of twelve years after having been declared will be forfeited and revert to us.

The directors may, with the sanction of an ordinary resolution of the shareholders, offer any holders of ordinary shares the right to elect to receive ordinary shares credited as fully paid, in whole or in part, instead of cash in respect of such dividend.

The directors may deduct from any dividend payable to any shareholder all sums of money (if any) presently payable by that shareholder to us on account of calls or otherwise in relation to our shares.

***Liquidation rights***

In the event of our liquidation, after payment of all liabilities, our remaining assets would be used to repay the holders of ordinary shares the amount they paid for their ordinary shares. Any balance would be divided among the holders of ordinary shares in proportion to the nominal amount of the ordinary shares held by them.

***Other provisions of the articles of association***

Whenever our capital is divided into different classes of shares, the special rights attached to any class may, unless otherwise provided by the terms of the issue of the shares of that class, be varied or abrogated, either with the written consent of the holders of three-fourths of the issued shares of the class or with the sanction of a special resolution passed at a separate meeting of these holders.

In the event that a shareholder or other person appearing to the board of directors to be interested in ordinary shares fails to comply with a notice requiring him or her to provide information with respect to their interest in voting shares pursuant to section 820 of the Companies Act 2006, we may serve that shareholder with a notice of default. After service of a default notice, that shareholder shall not be entitled to attend or vote at any general meeting or at a separate meeting of holders of a class of shares or on a poll until he or she has complied in full with our information request.

If the shares described in the default notice represent at least one-fourth of 1% in nominal value of the issued ordinary shares, then the default notice may additionally direct that in respect of those shares:

we will not pay dividends (or issue shares in lieu of dividends); and

we will not register transfers of shares unless the shareholder is not himself in default as regards supplying the information requested and the transfer, when presented for registration, is in such form as the board of directors may require to the effect that after due and careful inquiry, the shareholder is satisfied that no person in default is interested in any of the ordinary shares which are being transferred or the transfer is an approved transfer, as defined in our articles of association.

---

## **Table of Contents**

No provision of our articles of association expressly governs the ordinary share ownership threshold above which shareholder ownership must be disclosed. Under the Companies Act 2006, any person who acquires, either alone or, in specified circumstances, with others:

a material interest in our voting share capital equal to or in excess of 3%; or

a non-material interest equal to or in excess of 10%,  
comes under an obligation to disclose prescribed particulars to us in respect of those ordinary shares. A disclosure obligation also arises where a person's notifiable interests fall below the notifiable percentage, or where, above that level, the percentage of our voting share capital in which a person has a notifiable interest increases or decreases.

### ***Limitations affecting holders of ordinary shares or ADSs***

Under English law and our memorandum and articles of association, persons who are neither UK residents nor UK nationals may freely hold, vote and transfer ordinary shares in the same manner as UK residents or nationals.

With respect to the items discussed above, applicable UK law is not materially different from applicable US law.

### **Material contracts**

Pearson has not entered into any contracts outside the ordinary course of business during the two year period immediately preceding the date of this annual report.

### ***Executive employment contracts***

We have entered into agreements with each of our executive directors pursuant to which such executive director is employed by us. These agreements describe the duties of such executive director and the compensation to be paid by us. See Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees Compensation of Senior Management. Each agreement may be terminated by us on 12 months' notice or by the executive director on six months' notice. In the event we terminate any executive director without giving the full 12 months' advance notice, the executive director is entitled to receive payment in lieu of notice (or, in the case of longer serving directors with legacy arrangements, liquidated damages) equal to 100% of the annual salary at the date of termination and the annual cost of pension and all other benefits.

### **Exchange controls**

There are no UK government laws, decrees, regulations or other legislation which restrict or which may affect the import or export of capital, including the availability of cash and cash equivalents for use by us or the remittance of dividends, interest or other payments to nonresident holders of our securities, except as otherwise described under Tax Considerations below.

### **Tax considerations**

The following is a discussion of the material US federal income tax considerations and UK tax considerations arising from the acquisition, ownership and disposition of ordinary shares and ADSs by a US holder. A US holder is:

an individual citizen or resident of the US, or

a corporation created or organized in or under the laws of the US or any of its political subdivisions, or

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

an estate or trust the income of which is subject to US federal income taxation regardless of its source.

---

**Table of Contents**

This discussion deals only with ordinary shares and ADSs that are held as capital assets by a US holder, and does not address tax considerations applicable to US holders that may be subject to special tax rules, such as:

dealers or traders in securities or currencies,

financial institutions or other US holders that treat income in respect of the ordinary shares or ADSs as financial services income,

insurance companies,

tax-exempt entities,

persons acquiring shares or ADSs in connection with employment,

US holders that hold the ordinary shares or ADSs as a part of a straddle or conversion transaction or other arrangement involving more than one position,

US holders that own, or are deemed for US tax purposes to own, 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our voting stock,

US holders that have a principal place of business or tax home outside the United States, or

US holders whose functional currency is not the US dollar.

For US federal income tax purposes, holders of ADSs will be treated as the owners of the ordinary shares represented by those ADSs. In practice, HM Revenue & Customs (HMRC) will also regard holders of ADSs as the beneficial owners of the ordinary shares represented by those ADSs, although case law has cast some doubt on this. The discussion below assumes that HMRC's position is followed.

In addition, the following discussion assumes that The Bank of New York will perform its obligations as depositary in accordance with the terms of the depositary agreement and any related agreements.

**Because US and UK tax consequences may differ from one holder to the next, the discussion set out below does not purport to describe all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to you and your particular situation. Accordingly, you are advised to consult your own tax advisor as to the US federal, state and local, UK and other, including foreign, tax consequences of investing in the ordinary shares or ADSs. Except where otherwise indicated, the statements of US and UK tax law set out below are based on the laws, interpretations and tax authority practice in force or applicable as of the date of this Annual Report, and are subject to any changes occurring after that date, possibly with retroactive effect.**

*UK income taxation of distributions*

The UK does not impose dividend withholding tax on dividends paid by the Company.

A US holder that is not resident in the UK for UK tax purposes and does not carry on a trade, profession or vocation in the UK through a branch or agency (or in the case of a company a permanent establishment) to which the ordinary shares or ADSs are attributable will not generally be liable to pay UK tax on dividends paid by the Company.

*US income taxation of distributions*

Distributions that we make with respect to the ordinary shares or ADSs, other than distributions in liquidation and distributions in redemption of stock that are treated as exchanges, will be taxed to US holders as ordinary dividend income to the extent that the distributions do not exceed our current and accumulated earnings and profits. The amount of any distribution will equal the amount of the cash distribution. Distributions, if any, in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will constitute a non-taxable return of capital to a US holder and will be applied against and reduce the US holder's tax basis in its ordinary shares or ADSs. To the extent that these distributions exceed the tax basis of the US holder in its ordinary shares or ADSs, the excess generally will be treated as capital gain.



---

## **Table of Contents**

Dividends that we pay will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction generally allowed to US corporations under Section 243 of the Code.

In the case of distributions in pounds, the amount of the distributions generally will equal the US dollar value of the pounds distributed, determined by reference to the spot currency exchange rate on the date of receipt of the distribution by the US holder in the case of shares or by The Bank of New York in the case of ADSs, regardless of whether the US holder reports income on a cash basis or an accrual basis. The US holder will realize separate foreign currency gain or loss only to the extent that this gain or loss arises on the actual disposition of pounds received. For US holders claiming tax credits on a cash basis, taxes withheld from the distribution are translated into US dollars at the spot rate on the date of the distribution; for US holders claiming tax credits on an accrual basis, taxes withheld from the distribution are translated into US dollars at the average rate for the taxable year.

A distribution by the Company to noncorporate shareholders will be taxed as net capital gain at a maximum rate of 20%, provided certain holding periods are met, to the extent such distribution is treated as a dividend under US federal income tax principles. In addition, a 3.8% Medicare tax will generally be imposed on the net investment income, which generally would include distributions treated as dividends under US federal income tax principles, of noncorporate taxpayers whose adjusted gross income exceeds a threshold amount.

### ***UK taxation of capital gains***

A US holder that is not resident, and, in the case of an individual, not ordinarily resident, in the UK for UK tax purposes and who does not carry on a trade, profession or vocation in the UK through a branch or agency (or in the case of a company a permanent establishment) to which the ordinary shares or ADSs are attributable will not generally be liable for UK taxation on capital gains or eligible for relief for allowable losses, realized on the sale or other disposal of the ordinary shares or ADSs.

A US holder who is an individual and who has ceased to be resident or ordinarily resident for tax purposes in the UK or who falls to be regarded as resident outside the UK for the purposes of any double tax treaty ( Treaty Non-resident ) and continues to not be resident or ordinarily resident in the UK, or continues to be Treaty Non-resident, for a period of less than five complete years of assessment and who disposes of his ordinary shares or ADSs during that period may also be liable on his return to the UK to UK tax on capital gains, subject to any available exemption or relief, even though he is not resident or ordinarily resident in the UK, or is Treaty Non-resident, at the time of the disposal.

The concept of ordinary residence is proposed to be abolished with effect from 6 April 2013.

### ***US income taxation of capital gains***

Upon a sale or exchange of ordinary shares or ADSs to a person other than Pearson, a US holder will recognize gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale or exchange and the US holder's adjusted tax basis in the ordinary shares or ADSs. Any gain or loss recognized will be capital gain or loss and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the US holder has held the ordinary shares or ADSs for more than one year. Long-term capital gain of a noncorporate US holder is generally taxed at a maximum rate of 20%. In addition, a 3.8% Medicare tax will generally be imposed on the net investment income, which generally would include capital gains, of noncorporate taxpayers whose adjusted gross income exceeds a threshold amount.

Gain or loss realized by a US holder on the sale or exchange of ordinary shares or ADSs generally will be treated as US-source gain or loss for US foreign tax credit purposes.

### ***Estate and gift tax***

The current Estate and Gift Tax Convention, or the Convention, between the US and the UK generally relieves from UK Inheritance Tax (the equivalent of US Estate and Gift Tax) the transfer of ordinary shares or of

---

## **Table of Contents**

ADSs where the transferor is domiciled in the US for the purposes of the Convention. This relief will not apply if the ordinary shares or ADSs are part of the business property of an individual's permanent establishment in the UK or pertain to the fixed base in the UK of a person providing independent personal services. If no relief is given under the Convention, inheritance tax may be charged on the amount by which the value of the transferor's estate is reduced as a result of any transfer made by way of gift or other gratuitous or undervalue transfer by an individual, in general within seven years of death, or on the death of an individual, and in certain other circumstances. In the unusual case where ordinary shares or ADSs are subject to both UK Inheritance Tax and US Estate or Gift Tax, the Convention generally provides for tax paid in the UK to be credited against tax payable in the US or for tax paid in the US to be credited against tax payable in the UK based on priority rules set forth in the Convention.

### ***Stamp duty***

No stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax (SDRT) will generally be payable in the UK on the purchase or transfer of an ADS, provided that the ADS, and any separate instrument or written agreement of transfer, remain at all times outside the UK and that the instrument or written agreement of transfer is not executed in the UK. Subject to the following paragraph, UK legislation does however provide for SDRT or (in the case of transfers) stamp duty to be chargeable at the rate of 1.5% of the amount or value of the consideration or, in some circumstances, the value of the ordinary shares (rounded up to the next multiple of £5 in the case of stamp duty), where ordinary shares are issued or transferred to a person whose business is or includes issuing depository receipts, or to a nominee or agent for such a person, or issued or transferred to a person whose business is or includes the provision of clearance services or a nominee or agent for such a person.

Following litigation, HM Revenue & Customs (HMRC) has accepted that it will no longer seek to apply the 1.5% SDRT charge when new shares are issued to a clearance service or depository receipt system on the basis that the charge is not compatible with EU law. HMRC's view is that the 1.5% SDRT or stamp duty charge will continue to apply to transfers of shares into a clearance service or depository receipt system, unless they are an integral part of an issue of share capital. This view is currently being challenged in further litigation. **Accordingly, specific professional advice should be sought before paying the 1.5% SDRT or stamp duty charge in any circumstances.**

A transfer for value of the underlying ordinary shares will generally be subject to either stamp duty or SDRT, normally at the rate of 0.5% of the amount or value of the consideration (rounded up to the next multiple of £5 in the case of stamp duty). A transfer of ordinary shares from a nominee to its beneficial owner, including the transfer of underlying ordinary shares from the Depository to an ADS holder, under which no beneficial interest passes will not be subject to stamp duty or SDRT.

### ***Close company status***

We believe that the close company provisions of the UK Corporation Tax Act 2010 do not apply to us.

### ***Documents on display***

Copies of our Memorandum and Articles of Association and filed as exhibits to this Annual Report and certain other documents referred to in this Annual Report are available for inspection at our registered office at 80 Strand, London WC2R 0RL (c/o the Company Secretary), or, in the US, at the registered office of Pearson Inc. at 1330 Avenue of the Americas, 7th Floor, New York, New York, during usual business hours upon reasonable prior request.

---

**Table of Contents**

**ITEM 11. *QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK***

**Introduction**

Our principal market risks are changes in interest rates and currency exchange rates. Following an evaluation of these positions, we selectively enter into derivative financial instruments to manage our risk exposure. For this purpose, we primarily use interest rate swaps, interest rate caps and collars, forward rate agreements, currency swaps and forward foreign exchange contracts. Managing market risks is the responsibility of the chief financial officer, who acts pursuant to policies approved by the board of directors. The Audit Committee receives regular reports on our treasury activities.

We have a policy of not undertaking any speculative transactions, and we do not hold our derivative and other financial instruments for trading purposes.

We have formulated policies for hedging exposures to interest rate and foreign exchange risk, and have used derivatives to ensure compliance with these policies. Although a proportion of our derivative contracts were transacted without regard to existing IFRS requirements on hedge accounting, during 2012 and 2011 we qualified for hedge accounting under IFRS on a number of our key derivative contracts.

The following discussion addresses market risk only and does not present other risks that we face in the normal course of business, including country risk, credit risk and legal risk.

**Interest rates**

The Group's financial exposure to interest rates arises primarily from its borrowings. The Group manages its exposure by borrowing at fixed and variable rates of interest, and by entering into derivative transactions. Objectives approved by the board concerning the proportion of debt outstanding at fixed rates govern the use of these financial instruments.

The Group's objectives are applied to core net debt, which is measured at the year-end and comprises borrowings net of cash and other liquid funds. Our objective is to maintain a proportion of forecast core net debt in fixed or capped form for the next four years, subject to a maximum of 65% and a minimum that starts at 40% and falls by 10% each year.

The principal method of hedging interest rate risk is to enter into an agreement with a bank counterparty to pay a fixed rate and receive a variable rate, known as a swap. Under interest rate swaps, the Group agrees with other parties to exchange, at specified intervals, the difference between fixed-rate and variable-rate amounts calculated by reference to an agreed notional principal amount. The majority of the Group's swap contracts are US dollar denominated, and some of them have deferred start dates, in order to maintain the desired risk profile as other contracts mature. The variable rates received are normally based on three-month or six-month LIBOR, and the dates on which these rates are set do not necessarily exactly match those of the hedged borrowings. Management believes that our portfolio of these types of swaps is an efficient hedge of our portfolio of variable rate borrowings.

In addition, from time to time, the Group issues bonds or other capital market instruments to refinance existing debt. To avoid the fixed rate on a single transaction unduly influencing our overall net interest expense, our typical practice has been to enter into a related derivative contract effectively converting the interest rate profile of the bond transaction to a variable interest rate. In some cases, the bond issue is denominated in a different currency to the Group's desired borrowing risk profile and the Group enters into a related cross currency interest rate swap in order to maintain this risk profile, which is predominantly borrowings denominated in US dollars.

The Group's accounting objective in its use of interest rate derivatives is to minimize the impact on the income statement of changes in the mark-to-market value of its derivative portfolio as a whole. It uses duration

---

## **Table of Contents**

calculations to estimate the sensitivity of the derivatives to movements in market rates. The Group also identifies which derivatives are eligible for fair value hedge accounting (which reduces significantly the income statement impact of changes in the market value of a derivative). The Group then divides the total portfolio between hedge-accounted and pooled segments, so that the expected movement on the pooled segment is minimized.

### **Currency exchange rates**

Although the Group is based in the UK, it has significant investments in overseas operations. The most significant currency in which the Group trades is the US dollar.

The Group's policy is to align approximately the currency composition of its core net borrowings with its forecast operating profit before depreciation and amortization. This policy aims to soften the impact of changes in foreign exchange rates on consolidated interest cover and earnings. This policy applies only to currencies that account for more than 15% of group operating profit, which currently only includes the US dollar. However, the Group still borrows small amounts in other currencies, typically for seasonal working capital needs. In addition, the Group's policy does not require existing currency debt to be terminated to match declines in that currency's share of Group operating profit. Also, the chief financial officer may request the inclusion of currencies that account for less than 15% of Group operating profit before depreciation and amortization in the above hedging process. Only one hedging transaction, denominated in South African rand, has been undertaken under that authority.

At December 31, 2012 the Group's net borrowings/(cash) in our main currencies (taking into account the effect of cross currency rate swaps) were: US dollar £1,354m, sterling £58m, and South African rand £(17)m.

The Group uses both currency denominated debt and derivative instruments to implement the above policy. Its intention is that gains/losses on the derivatives and debt offset the losses/gains on the foreign currency assets and income. Each quarter the value of hedging instruments is monitored against the assets in the relevant currency and, where practical, a decision is made whether to treat the debt or derivative as a net investment hedge (permitting foreign exchange movements on it to be taken to reserves) for the purposes of reporting under IFRS.

Investments in overseas operations are consolidated for accounting purposes by translating values in one currency to another currency, in particular from US dollars to sterling. Fluctuations in currency exchange rates affect the currency values recorded in our accounts, although they do not give rise to any realized gain or loss, nor to any currency cash flows.

The Group is also exposed to currency exchange rates in its cash transactions and its investments in overseas operations. Cash transactions typically for purchases, sales, interest or dividends require cash conversions between currencies. Fluctuations in currency exchange rates affect the cash amounts that the Group pays or receives.

### **Forward foreign exchange contracts**

The Group sometimes uses forward foreign exchange contracts where a specific major project or forecasted cash flow, including acquisitions and disposals, arises from a business decision that has used a specific foreign exchange rate. The Group's policy is to effect routine transactional conversions between currencies, for example to collect receivables or settle payables, at the relevant spot exchange rate.

The Group seeks to offset purchases and sales in the same currency, even if they do not occur simultaneously. In addition, its debt and cash portfolios management gives rise to temporary currency shortfalls and surpluses. Both of these activities require using short-dated foreign exchange swaps between currencies.

---

**Table of Contents**

Although the Group prepares its consolidated financial statements in sterling, significant sums have been invested in overseas assets, particularly in the US. Therefore, fluctuations in currency exchange rates, particularly between the US dollar and sterling, and to a lesser extent between the euro and sterling, are likely to affect shareholders' funds and other accounting values.

**Derivatives**

Under IFRS, the Group is required to record all derivative instruments on the balance sheet at fair value. Derivatives not classified as hedges are adjusted to fair value through earnings. Changes in the fair value of derivatives that the Group has designated and that qualify as effective hedges are either recorded in reserves or are offset in earnings by the corresponding movement in the fair value of the underlying hedged item. Any ineffective portion of derivatives that are classified as hedges is immediately recognized in earnings.

In 2012 and 2011 the Group met the prescribed designation requirements and hedge effectiveness tests under IFRS for some of its derivative contracts. As a result, the movements in the fair value of the effective portion of fair value hedges and net investment hedges have been offset in earnings and reserves respectively by the corresponding movement in the fair value of the underlying hedged item.

In line with the Group's treasury policy, none of these instruments were considered trading instruments and each instrument was transacted solely to match an underlying financial exposure.

**Quantitative information about market risk**

The sensitivity of the Group's derivative portfolio to changes in interest rates is found in note 19 of Item 18. Financial Statements .

***ITEM 12. DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES  
AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES***

**Fees paid by ADR holders**

Our ordinary shares trade in the United States under a sponsored ADR facility with The Bank of New York Mellon as depositary.

The depositary collects its fees for delivery and surrender of ADSs directly from investors depositing shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal, or from intermediaries acting for them. The depositary collects fees for making distributions to investors by deducting those fees from the amounts distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees. The depositary may collect its annual fee for depositary services by deductions from cash distributions or by directly billing investors or by charging the book-entry system accounts of participants acting for them. The depositary may generally refuse to provide fee-attracting services until its fees for those services are paid.

**Table of Contents**

The following table summarizes various fees currently charged by The Bank of New York Mellon:

**Person depositing or withdrawing shares must pay to**

**the depository:**

\$5.00 (or less) per 100 ADSs (or portion of 100 ADSs)

\$.02 (or less) per ADS

A fee equivalent to the fee that would be payable if securities distributed had been shares and the shares had been deposited for issuance of ADSs

\$.02 (or less) per ADS per calendar year

Registration of transfer fees

Expenses of the depository

Taxes and other governmental charges the depository or the custodian have to pay on any ADS or share underlying an ADS, for example, stock transfer taxes, stamp duty or withholding taxes

Any charges incurred by the depository or its agents for servicing the deposited securities

**Fees incurred in past annual period and fees to be paid in the future**

From January 1, 2012 to February 28, 2013 the Company received payments from the depository of \$350,000 and \$53,853 for continuing annual stock exchange listing fees, standard out-of-pocket maintenance costs for the ADRs (consisting of the expenses of postage and envelopes for mailing the annual and interim financial reports, printing and distributing dividend cheques, electronic filing of U.S. Federal tax information, mailing required tax forms, stationery, postage, facsimile and telephone calls), any applicable performance indicators relating to the ADR facility, underwriting fees and legal fees.

The depository has agreed to reimburse the Company for expenses they incur that are related to establishment and maintenance expenses of the ADS programme. The depository has agreed to reimburse the Company for its continuing annual stock exchange listing fees. The depository has also agreed to pay the standard out-of-pocket maintenance costs for the ADRs, which consists of the expenses of postage and envelopes for mailing annual and interim financial reports, printing and distributing dividend cheques, electronic filing of U.S. Federal tax information, mailing required tax forms, stationery, postage, facsimile and telephone calls. It has also agreed to reimburse the Company annually for certain investor relationship programmes or special investor relations promotional activities. In certain instances, the depository has agreed to provide additional payments to the Company based on any applicable performance indicators relating to the ADR facility. There are limits on the amount of expenses for which the depository will reimburse the Company, but the amount of reimbursement available to the Company is not necessarily tied to the amount of fees the depository collects from investors.

**For:**

Issuance of ADSs, including issuances resulting from a distribution of shares or rights or other property

Cancellation of ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal, including if the deposit agreement terminates

Any cash distribution to ADS registered holders

Distribution of securities by the depository to ADS registered holders of deposited securities

Depository services

Transfer and registration of shares on the share register to or from the name of the depository or its agent when shares are deposited or withdrawn

Cable, telex and facsimile transmissions (when expressly provided in the deposit agreement)

Converting foreign currency to U.S. dollars

As necessary

As necessary



**Table of Contents**

The depositary collects its fees for delivery and surrender of ADSs directly from investors depositing shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal, or from intermediaries acting for them. The depositary collects fees for making distributions to investors by deducting those fees from the amounts distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees. The depositary may collect its annual fee for depositary services by deduction from cash distributions or by directly billing investors or by charging the book-entry system accounts of participants acting for them. The depositary may generally refuse to provide fee-attracting services until its fees for those services are paid.



---

**Table of Contents**

**PART II**

**ITEM 13. *DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES***

None.

**ITEM 14. *MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS***

None.

**ITEM 15. *CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES***

**Disclosure controls and procedures**

An evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2012 was carried out by us under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including the chief executive officer and chief financial officer. Based on that evaluation the chief executive officer and chief financial officer concluded that Pearson's disclosure controls and procedures have been designed to provide, and were effective in providing, reasonable assurance that the information required to be disclosed by us in reports filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including the chief executive officer and chief financial officer, as appropriate to allow such timely decision regarding required disclosures. A controls system, no matter how well designed and operated cannot provide absolute assurance to achieve its objectives.

**Management's annual report on internal control over financial reporting**

The Company's management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company. Internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Management conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in Internal Control – Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

Management has assessed the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, as at December 31, 2012, and has concluded that such internal control over financial reporting was effective.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, which has audited the consolidated financial statements of the Company for the year ended December 31, 2012, has also audited the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting under Auditing Standard No. 5 of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Their audit report may be found on page F-2.

**Change in internal control over financial reporting**

During the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 20-F, Pearson has made no changes to its internal controls over financial reporting that have materially affected or are reasonably likely to materially affect Pearson's internal control over financial reporting.

**Table of Contents****ITEM 16A. AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT**

The members of the Board of Directors of Pearson plc have determined that Ken Hydon is an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of the applicable rules and regulations of the US Securities and Exchange Commission.

**ITEM 16B. CODE OF ETHICS**

Pearson has adopted a code of ethics (the Pearson code of conduct) which applies to all employees including the chief executive officer and chief financial officer and other senior financial management. This code of ethics is available on our website ([www.pearson.com/responsibility/values/code-of-conduct/](http://www.pearson.com/responsibility/values/code-of-conduct/)). The information on our website is not incorporated by reference into this report.

**ITEM 16C. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

In line with best practice, our relationship with PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (PwC) is governed by our external auditor policy, which is reviewed and approved annually by the audit committee. The policy establishes procedures to ensure the auditors' independence is not compromised as well as defining those non-audit services that PwC may or may not provide to Pearson. These allowable services are in accordance with relevant UK and US legislation.

The audit committee approves all audit and non-audit services provided by PwC. Certain categories of allowable non-audit services have been pre-approved by the audit committee subject to the authorities below:

Pre-approved non-audit services can be authorized by the chief financial officer up to £100,000 per project, subject to a cumulative limit of £500,000 per annum;

Tax compliance and related activities up to the greater of £1,000,000 per annum or 50% of the external audit fee; and

For forward-looking tax planning services we use the most appropriate advisor, usually after a tender process. Where we decide to use our independent auditor, authority, up to £100,000 per project subject to a cumulative limit of £500,000 per annum, has been delegated by the audit committee to management.

Services provided by PwC above these limits and all other allowable non-audit services, such as due diligence, irrespective of value, must be approved by the audit committee. Where appropriate, services will be tendered prior to awarding this work to the auditor.

The following table sets forth remuneration paid to PwC for 2011 and 2012:

Auditors' Remuneration	2012 £m	2011 £m
Audit fees	6	6
Tax fees	2	2
All other fees	1	1

Audit fees include £35,000 (2011: £35,000) of audit fees relating to the audit of the parent company.

Fees for the audit of the effectiveness of the Group's internal control over financial reporting are allocated to audit fees paid.

Tax services include services related to tax planning and various other tax advisory services.



**Table of Contents****ITEM 16D. EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 16E. PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASES**

Period	Total number of shares purchased	Average price paid per share	Total number of units purchased as part of publicly announced plans or programs	Maximum number of shares that may yet be purchased under the plans or programs
June 1, 2011 – June 30, 2011	1,000,000	£ 11.55	N/A	N/A
August 1, 2011 – August 31, 2011	4,369,406	£ 11.08	N/A	N/A

Purchases of shares were made to satisfy obligations under Pearson employee share award programs. All purchases were made in open-market transactions. None of the foregoing share purchases was made as part of a publicly announced plan or program.

**ITEM 16F. CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING AUDITOR**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 16G. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

Pearson is listed on the New York Stock Exchange ( NYSE ). As a listed non-US issuer, we are required to comply with some of the NYSE's corporate governance rules, and otherwise must disclose on our website any significant ways in which our corporate governance practices differ from those followed by US companies under the NYSE listing standards. At this time, the Company believes that it is in compliance in all material respects with all the NYSE rules except that the Nomination Committee is not composed entirely of independent directors, and that it is the full board, not the Nomination Committee, that develops and recommends corporate governance principles.

**ITEM 16H. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE**

Not applicable.

**Table of Contents**

**PART III**

**ITEM 17. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 18. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The financial statements filed as part of this Annual Report are included on pages F-1 through F-68 hereof.

**ITEM 19. EXHIBITS**

- 1.1 Articles of Association of Pearson plc.
- 2.1 Indenture dated June 23, 2003 between Pearson plc and The Bank of New York, as trustee \*
- 2.2 Indenture dated May 25, 2004 among Pearson Dollar Finance plc, as Issuer, Pearson plc, Guarantor, and the Bank of New York, as trustee, Paying Agent and Calculation Agent. #
- 2.3 Indenture dated June 21, 2001 between Pearson plc and The Bank of New York, as trustee.
- 2.4 Indenture dated March 26, 2009 among Pearson Funding One plc, as the Issuer, Pearson plc, Guarantor, and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation P.L.C., as trustee. ¥
- 2.5 Indenture dated May 6, 2008 among Pearson Dollar Finance Two plc, as the Issuer, Pearson plc, Guarantor, and The Bank of New York, as trustee, Paying Agent and Calculation Agent. ¥
- 2.6 Indenture dated October 27, 1999 between Pearson plc, as the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation P.L.C., as trustee. ¥
- 2.7 Indenture dated May 17, 2010 between Pearson Funding Two plc, as the Issuer, Pearson plc, Guarantor, and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee, Paying Agent and Calculation Agent. 1
- 2.8 Indenture dated May 8, 2012 between Pearson Funding Four plc, as the Issuer, Pearson plc, Guarantor, and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee, Paying Agent and Calculation Agent.
- 8.1 List of Significant Subsidiaries.
- 12.1 Certification of Chief Executive Officer.
- 12.2 Certification of Chief Financial Officer.
- 13.1 Certification of Chief Executive Officer.
- 13.2 Certification of Chief Financial Officer.
- 15 Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.

\* Incorporated by reference from the Form 20-F of Pearson plc for the year ended December 31, 2003 and filed May 7, 2004.

# Incorporated by reference from the Form 20-F of Pearson plc for the year ended December 31, 2004 and filed June 27, 2005.  
Incorporated by reference from the Form 20-F of Pearson plc for the year ended December 31, 2001 and filed June 10, 2002.

¥ Incorporated by reference from the Form 20-F of Pearson plc for the year ended December 31, 2009 and filed March 31, 2010.

1 Incorporated by reference from the Form 20-F of Pearson plc for the year ended December 31, 2010 and filed March 25, 2011.

**Table of Contents**

**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS: CONTENTS**

<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	F-2
<u>Consolidated Income Statement for the year ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010</u>	F-3
<u>Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income for the year ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010</u>	F-4
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheet as at December 31, 2012 and 2011</u>	F-5
<u>Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity for the year ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010</u>	F-6
<u>Consolidated Cash Flow Statement for the year ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010</u>	F-8
<u>Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	F-9

---

**Table of Contents**

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

**To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Pearson plc**

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated balance sheets and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, equity and cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Pearson plc and its subsidiaries (the Group) at December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011 and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2012, in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board and in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union. Also in our opinion, the Group maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2012, based on criteria established in Internal Control Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

The Group's management is responsible for these financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 15 of this Form 20-F. Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements and on the Group's internal control over financial reporting based on our integrated audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) and International Standards on Auditing. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

**/s/PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP**

**London**

**United Kingdom**

**March 22, 2013**

**Table of Contents****Consolidated income statement****Year ended 31 December 2012**

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2012	2011	2010
Sales	2	<b>5,059</b>	4,817	4,610
Cost of goods sold	4	<b>(2,224)</b>	(2,072)	(1,999)
<b>Gross profit</b>		<b>2,835</b>	2,745	2,611
Operating expenses	4	<b>(2,216)</b>	(2,072)	(2,014)
Profit on sale of associate	12		412	
Loss on closure of subsidiary		<b>(113)</b>		
Share of results of joint ventures and associates	12	<b>9</b>	33	41
<b>Operating profit</b>	2	<b>515</b>	1,118	638
Finance costs	6	<b>(113)</b>	(96)	(109)
Finance income	6	<b>32</b>	25	36
<b>Profit before tax</b>		<b>434</b>	1,047	565
Income tax	7	<b>(148)</b>	(162)	(110)
<b>Profit for the year from continuing operations</b>		<b>286</b>	885	455
Profit for the year from discontinued operations	3	<b>43</b>	71	845
<b>Profit for the year</b>		<b>329</b>	956	1,300
<b>Attributable to:</b>				
Equity holders of the company		<b>326</b>	957	1,297
Non-controlling interest		<b>3</b>	(1)	3
<b>Earnings per share for profit from continuing and discontinued operations attributable to equity holders of the company during the year</b> (expressed in pence per share)				
basic	8	<b>40.5p</b>	119.6p	161.9p
diluted	8	<b>40.5p</b>	119.3p	161.5p
<b>Earnings per share for profit from continuing operations attributable to equity holders of the company during the year</b> (expressed in pence per share)				
basic	8	<b>35.2p</b>	110.7p	57.4p
diluted	8	<b>35.1p</b>	110.5p	57.3p



**Table of Contents****Consolidated statement of comprehensive income****Year ended 31 December 2012**

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2012	2011	2010
Profit for the year		<b>329</b>	956	1,300
Net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations		<b>(238)</b>	(44)	173
Currency translation adjustment disposed subsidiaries				13
Actuarial (losses)/gains on retirement benefit obligations Group	25	<b>(119)</b>	(56)	70
Actuarial (losses)/gains on retirement benefit obligations associate	12	<b>(3)</b>	(8)	1
Tax on items recognised in other comprehensive income	7	<b>55</b>	3	(41)
<b>Other comprehensive (expense)/income for the year</b>		<b>(305)</b>	(105)	216
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>		<b>24</b>	851	1,516
<b>Attributable to:</b>				
Equity holders of the company		<b>23</b>	858	1,502
Non-controlling interest		<b>1</b>	(7)	14

F-4

**Table of Contents****Consolidated balance sheet**

As at 31 December 2012

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2012	2011
<b>Assets</b>			
<b>Non-current assets</b>			
Property, plant and equipment	10	327	383
Intangible assets	11	6,218	6,342
Investments in joint ventures and associates	12	15	32
Deferred income tax assets	13	229	287
Financial assets – Derivative financial instruments	16	174	177
Retirement benefit assets	25		25
Other financial assets	15	31	26
Trade and other receivables	22	79	151
		<b>7,073</b>	<b>7,423</b>
<b>Current assets</b>			
Intangible assets – Pre-publication	20	666	650
Inventories	21	261	407
Trade and other receivables	22	1,104	1,386
Financial assets – Derivative financial instruments	16	4	
Financial assets – Marketable securities	14	6	9
Cash and cash equivalents (excluding overdrafts)	17	1,062	1,369
		<b>3,103</b>	<b>3,821</b>
Assets classified as held for sale	32	1,172	
<b>Total assets</b>		<b>11,348</b>	<b>11,244</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>			
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>			
Financial liabilities – Borrowings	18	(2,010)	(1,964)
Financial liabilities – Derivative financial instruments	16		(2)
Deferred income tax liabilities	13	(601)	(620)
Retirement benefit obligations	25	(172)	(166)
Provisions for other liabilities and charges	23	(110)	(115)
Other liabilities	24	(282)	(325)
		<b>(3,175)</b>	<b>(3,192)</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>			
Trade and other liabilities	24	(1,556)	(1,741)
Financial liabilities – Borrowings	18	(262)	(87)
Financial liabilities – Derivative financial instruments	16		(1)
Current income tax liabilities		(291)	(213)
Provisions for other liabilities and charges	23	(38)	(48)
		<b>(2,147)</b>	<b>(2,090)</b>
Liabilities directly associated with assets classified as held for sale	32	(316)	
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<b>(5,638)</b>	<b>(5,282)</b>

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

<b>Net assets</b>		<b>5,710</b>	5,962
<b>Equity</b>			
Share capital	27	<b>204</b>	204
Share premium	27	<b>2,555</b>	2,544
Treasury shares	28	<b>(103)</b>	(149)
Translation reserve		<b>128</b>	364
Retained earnings		<b>2,902</b>	2,980
<b>Total equity attributable to equity holders of the company</b>		<b>5,686</b>	5,943
Non-controlling interest		<b>24</b>	19
<b>Total equity</b>		<b>5,710</b>	5,962

These financial statements have been approved for issue by the board of directors on 7 March 2013 and signed on its behalf by

/s/Robin Freestone Chief financial officer

**Table of Contents****Consolidated statement of changes in equity****Year ended 31 December 2012**

All figures in £ millions	Equity attributable to equity holders of the company						Non-controlling interest	Total equity
	Share capital	Share premium	Treasury shares	Translation reserve	Retained earnings	Total		
At 1 January 2012	204	2,544	(149)	364	2,980	5,943	19	5,962
Profit for the year					326	326	3	329
Other comprehensive expense				(236)	(67)	(303)	(2)	(305)
Equity-settled transactions					32	32		32
Tax on equity-settled transactions					(6)	(6)		(6)
Issue of ordinary shares under share option schemes		11				11		11
Purchase of treasury shares					(46)			
Release of treasury shares			46					
Put options over non-controlling interest					39	39		39
Changes in non-controlling interest					(10)	(10)	6	(4)
Dividends					(346)	(346)	(2)	(348)
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>2,555</b>	<b>(103)</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>2,902</b>	<b>5,686</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>5,710</b>

All figures in £ millions	Equity attributable to equity holders of the company						Non-controlling interest	Total equity
	Share capital	Share premium	Treasury shares	Translation reserve	Retained earnings	Total		
At 1 January 2011	203	2,524	(137)	402	2,546	5,538	67	5,605
Profit for the year					957	957	(1)	956
Other comprehensive expense				(38)	(61)	(99)	(6)	(105)
Equity-settled transactions					40	40		40
Tax on equity-settled transactions					3	3		3
Issue of ordinary shares under share option schemes	1	20				21		21
Purchase of treasury shares			(60)			(60)		(60)
Release of treasury shares			48		(48)			
Put options over non-controlling interest					(63)	(63)		(63)
Changes in non-controlling interest					(76)	(76)	(40)	(116)
Dividends					(318)	(318)	(1)	(319)
<b>At 31 December 2011</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>2,544</b>	<b>(149)</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>2,980</b>	<b>5,943</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>5,962</b>

**Table of Contents**

All figures in £ millions	Equity attributable to equity holders of the company					Total	Non-controlling interest	Total equity
	Share capital	Share premium	Treasury shares	Translation reserve	Retained earnings			
At 1 January 2010	203	2,512	(226)	227	1,629	4,345	291	4,636
Profit for the year					1,297	1,297	3	1,300
Other comprehensive income				175	30	205	11	216
Equity-settled transactions					50	50		50
Tax on equity-settled transactions					4	4		4
Issue of ordinary shares under share option schemes		12				12		12
Purchase of treasury shares			(77)			(77)		(77)
Release/cancellation of treasury shares			166		(166)			
Changes in non-controlling interest					(6)	(6)	(231)	(237)
Dividends					(292)	(292)	(7)	(299)
<b>At 31 December 2010</b>	<b>203</b>	<b>2,524</b>	<b>(137)</b>	<b>402</b>	<b>2,546</b>	<b>5,538</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>5,605</b>

The translation reserve includes exchange differences arising from the translation of the net investment in foreign operations and of borrowings and other currency instruments designated as hedges of such investments.

**Table of Contents****Consolidated cash flow statement**

Year ended 31 December 2012

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2012	2011	2010
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>				
Net cash generated from operations	34	916	1,093	1,169
Interest paid		(75)	(70)	(78)
Tax paid		(65)	(151)	(85)
<b>Net cash generated from operating activities</b>		<b>776</b>	<b>872</b>	<b>1,006</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>				
Acquisition of subsidiaries, net of cash acquired	30	(716)	(779)	(535)
Acquisition of joint ventures and associates		(39)	(9)	(22)
Purchase of investments		(10)	(12)	(7)
Purchase of property, plant and equipment		(78)	(67)	(76)
Purchase of intangible assets		(73)	(77)	(56)
Disposal of subsidiaries, net of cash disposed	31	(11)	(6)	984
Proceeds from sale of associates	12		428	
Proceeds from sale of investments			75	
Proceeds from sale of property, plant & equipment	34	1	9	
Proceeds from sale of intangible assets		3	3	
Proceeds from the sale of liquid resources		23		
Investment in liquid resources		(19)		
Tax paid on disposal of subsidiaries				(250)
Interest received		9	10	10
Dividends received from joint ventures and associates		27	30	23
<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>		<b>(883)</b>	<b>(395)</b>	<b>71</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>				
Proceeds from issue of ordinary shares	27	11	21	12
Purchase of treasury shares	28		(60)	(77)
Proceeds from borrowings		327		241
Proceeds from the sale of liquid resources			2	53
Liquid resources acquired		(1)		
Repayment of borrowings			(318)	(13)
Finance lease principal payments		(8)	(8)	(3)
Dividends paid to company's shareholders	9	(346)	(318)	(292)
Dividends paid to non-controlling interest		(2)	(1)	(6)
Transactions with non-controlling interest	33	(4)	(108)	(7)
<b>Net cash used in financing activities</b>		<b>(23)</b>	<b>(790)</b>	<b>(92)</b>
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents		(24)	(60)	(1)
<b>Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents</b>		<b>(154)</b>	<b>(373)</b>	<b>984</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year		1,291	1,664	680
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</b>	17	<b>1,137</b>	1,291	1,664

The consolidated cash flow statement includes discontinued operations (see note 3).

## **Table of Contents**

### **Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

#### **General information**

Pearson plc (the company) and its subsidiaries (together the Group) are international media businesses covering education, business information and consumer publishing.

The company is a public limited company incorporated and domiciled in England. The address of its registered office is 80 Strand, London WC2R 0RL.

The company has its primary listing on the London Stock Exchange and is also listed on the New York Stock Exchange.

These consolidated financial statements were approved for issue by the board of directors on 7 March 2013.

#### **1. Accounting policies**

The principal accounting policies applied in the preparation of these consolidated financial statements are set out below.

##### **a. Basis of preparation**

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and IFRS Interpretations Committee interpretations as adopted by the European Union (EU) and with those parts of the Companies Act 2006 applicable to companies reporting under IFRS. In respect of the accounting standards applicable to the Group there is no difference between EU-adopted and IASB-adopted IFRS.

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention as modified by the revaluation of financial assets and liabilities (including derivative financial instruments) to fair value through profit or loss.

##### *1. Interpretations and amendments to published standards effective 2012*

The following amendments and interpretations were adopted in 2012 and have not had an impact on the Group financial statements:

Amendments to IFRS 7 Financial Instruments: Disclosures .

Amendments to IFRS 1 First-time Adoption .

Amendments to IAS 12 Income Taxes .

##### *2. Standards, interpretations and amendments to published standards that are not yet effective*

The Group has not early adopted the following new pronouncements that are not yet effective:

Amendments to IAS 19 Employee Benefits (2011) , effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013. The amendments include the elimination of the corridor approach, changes to the calculation of the net interest and service cost components and changes to disclosure. If the 2012 accounts had been prepared using IAS 19 (2011) the service cost would have been £4m higher and the net interest income would have been £15m lower.

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

IFRS 9 Financial Instruments , effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2015. The new standard details the requirements for the classification and measurement of financial assets and liabilities.

F-9



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****1. Accounting policies continued****a. Basis of preparation continued**

The IASB issued a package of five new and amended standards together. IFRS 10 Consolidated Financial Statements, IFRS 11 Joint Arrangements and IFRS 12 Disclosures of Involvement with Other Entities have been issued. IAS 27 Separate Financial Statements (Revised 2011) has been amended following the issuance of IFRS 10 and retains the guidance for separate financial statements, IAS 28 Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures (Revised 2011) has been amended following the issuance of IFRS 10 and IFRS 11. All three new standards and two amended standards are effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013.

IFRS 13 Fair Value Measurement, effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013. The standard defines fair value and provides guidance on its determination, and introduces disclosure requirements on fair value measurements.

Amendments to IAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements Presentation of Items and Other Comprehensive Income, effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after 1 July 2012. The amendments require the grouping of items in other comprehensive income into those that may be reclassified to profit or loss in subsequent periods, and those that will not.

With the exception of IAS 19 Employee Benefits (2011), the changes in new pronouncements applicable from 1 January 2013 are not expected to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

**3. Critical accounting assumptions and judgements**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires the use of certain critical accounting assumptions. It also requires management to exercise its judgement in the process of applying the Group's accounting policies. The areas requiring a higher degree of judgement or complexity, or areas where assumptions and estimates are significant to the consolidated financial statements, are discussed in the relevant accounting policies under the following headings:

Intangible assets: Goodwill

Intangible assets: Pre-publication assets

Royalty advances

Taxation

Employee benefits: Pension obligations

Revenue recognition

**b. Consolidation**

*1. Business combinations* The acquisition method of accounting is used to account for business combinations of the Group with an acquisition date on or after 1 January 2010. The consideration transferred for the acquisition of a subsidiary is the fair value of the assets transferred, the liabilities incurred and the equity interest issued by the Group. The consideration transferred includes the fair value of any asset or liability resulting from a contingent consideration arrangement. Acquisition related costs are expensed as incurred in the operating expenses line of the

income statement.

Identifiable assets and contingent assets acquired and identifiable liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed in a business combination are measured initially at their fair values at the acquisition date. For material acquisitions, the fair value of the acquired intangible assets is determined by an external, independent valuer. The excess of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquiree and the acquisition date fair value of any previous equity interest in the acquiree over the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill.

F-10

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued**

#### **1. Accounting policies continued**

##### **b. Consolidation continued**

See note 1e(1) for the accounting policy on goodwill. If this is less than the fair value of the net assets of the subsidiary acquired, in the case of a bargain purchase, the difference is recognised directly in the income statement.

On an acquisition-by-acquisition basis, the Group recognises any non-controlling interest in the acquiree either at fair value or at the non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the acquiree's net assets.

*2. Subsidiaries* Subsidiaries are entities over which the Group has the power to govern the financial and operating policies, generally accompanying a shareholding of more than one half of the voting rights. Subsidiaries are fully consolidated from the date on which control is transferred to the Group and are de-consolidated from the date that control ceases.

*3. Transactions with non-controlling interests* Transactions with non-controlling interests are treated as transactions with shareholders. Any surplus or deficit arising from disposals to a non-controlling interest is recorded in equity. For purchases from a non-controlling interest, the difference between consideration paid and the relevant share acquired of the carrying value of the subsidiary is recorded in equity.

*4. Joint ventures and associates* Joint ventures are entities in which the Group holds an interest on a long-term basis and which are jointly controlled, with one or more other venturers, under a contractual arrangement. Associates are entities over which the Group has significant influence but not the power to control the financial and operating policies, generally accompanying a shareholding of between 20% and 50% of the voting rights. Investments in joint ventures and associates are accounted for by the equity method and are initially recognised at cost.

The Group's share of its joint ventures' and associates' post-acquisition profits or losses is recognised in the income statement and its share of post-acquisition movements in reserves is recognised in reserves. The Group's share of its joint ventures' and associates' results is recognised as a component of operating profit as these operations form part of the core publishing business of the Group and are an integral part of existing wholly-owned businesses.

The cumulative post-acquisition movements are adjusted against the carrying amount of the investment. When the Group's share of losses in a joint venture or associate equals or exceeds its interest in the joint venture or associate the Group does not recognise further losses unless the Group has incurred obligations or made payments on behalf of the joint venture or associate.

##### **c. Foreign currency translation**

*1. Functional and presentation currency* Items included in the financial statements of each of the Group's entities are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the functional currency). The consolidated financial statements are presented in sterling, which is the company's functional and presentation currency.

*2. Transactions and balances* Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the income statement, except when deferred in equity as qualifying net investment hedges.

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****1. Accounting policies continued****c. Foreign currency translation continued**

3. *Group companies* The results and financial position of all Group companies that have a functional currency different from the presentation currency are translated into the presentation currency as follows: i) assets and liabilities are translated at the closing rate at the date of the balance sheet; ii) income and expenses are translated at average exchange rates; iii) all resulting exchange differences are recognised as a separate component of equity.

On consolidation, exchange differences arising from the translation of the net investment in foreign entities, and of borrowings and other currency instruments designated as hedges of such investments, are taken to shareholders' equity. The Group treats specific inter-company loan balances, which are not intended to be repaid in the foreseeable future, as part of its net investment. When a foreign operation is sold, such exchange differences are recognised in the income statement as part of the gain or loss on sale.

The principal overseas currency for the Group is the US dollar. The average rate for the year against sterling was \$1.59 (2011: \$1.60) and the year end rate was \$1.63 (2011: \$1.55).

**d. Property, plant and equipment**

Property, plant and equipment are stated at historical cost less depreciation. Land is not depreciated. Depreciation on other assets is calculated using the straight-line method to allocate their cost less their residual values over their estimated useful lives as follows:

Buildings (freehold):	20 - 50 years
Buildings (leasehold):	over the period of the lease
Plant and equipment:	3 - 10 years

The assets' residual values and useful lives are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at each balance sheet date.

The carrying value of an asset is written down to its recoverable amount if the carrying value of the asset is greater than its estimated recoverable amount.

**e. Intangible assets**

1. *Goodwill* For the acquisition of subsidiaries made on or after 1 January 2010 goodwill represents the excess of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquiree and the acquisition date fair value of any previous equity interest in the acquiree over the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired. For the acquisition of subsidiaries made from the date of transition to IFRS to 31 December 2009 goodwill represents the excess of the cost of an acquisition over the fair value of the Group's share of the net identifiable assets acquired. Goodwill on acquisitions of subsidiaries is included in intangible assets. Goodwill on acquisition of associates and joint ventures represents the excess of the cost of an acquisition over the fair value of the Group's share of the net identifiable assets acquired. Goodwill on acquisitions of associates and joint ventures is included in investments in associates and joint ventures.

Goodwill is tested annually for impairment and carried at cost less accumulated impairment losses. An impairment loss is recognised to the extent that the carrying value of goodwill exceeds the recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of fair value less costs to sell and value in use. These calculations require the use of estimates and significant management judgement. A description of the key assumptions and sensitivities is included in note 11. Goodwill is allocated to cash-generating units for the purpose of impairment testing. The allocation is made to those cash-generating units that are expected to benefit from the business combination in which the goodwill arose.



---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued**

#### **1. Accounting policies continued**

##### **e. Intangible assets continued**

Gains and losses on the disposal of an entity include the carrying amount of goodwill relating to the entity sold.

IFRS 3 Business Combinations has not been applied retrospectively to business combinations before the date of transition to IFRS.

*2. Acquired software* Software separately acquired for internal use is capitalised at cost. Software acquired in material business combinations is capitalised at its fair value as determined by an independent valuer. Acquired software is amortised on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life of between three and eight years.

*3. Internally developed software* Internal and external costs incurred during the preliminary stage of developing computer software for internal use are expensed as incurred. Internal and external costs incurred to develop computer software for internal use during the application development stage are capitalised if the Group expects economic benefits from the development. Capitalisation in the application development stage begins once the Group can reliably measure the expenditure attributable to the software development and has demonstrated its intention to complete and use the software. Internally developed software is amortised on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life of between three and eight years.

*4. Acquired intangible assets* Acquired intangible assets include customer lists and relationships, trademarks and brands, publishing rights, content and technology. These assets are capitalised on acquisition at cost and included in intangible assets. Intangible assets acquired in material business combinations are capitalised at their fair value as determined by an independent valuer. Intangible assets are amortised over their estimated useful lives of between two and 20 years, using an amortisation method that reflects the pattern of their consumption.

*5. Pre-publication assets* Pre-publication assets represent direct costs incurred in the development of educational programmes and titles prior to their publication. These costs are recognised as current intangible assets where the title will generate probable future economic benefits and costs can be measured reliably. Pre-publication assets are amortised upon publication of the title over estimated economic lives of five years or less, being an estimate of the expected operating life cycle of the title, with a higher proportion of the amortisation taken in the earlier years.

The investment in pre-publication assets has been disclosed as part of cash generated from operations in the cash flow statement (see note 34).

The assessment of the recoverability of pre-publication assets and the determination of the amortisation profile involve a significant degree of judgement based on historical trends and management estimation of future potential sales. An incorrect amortisation profile could result in excess amounts being carried forward as intangible assets that would otherwise have been written off to the income statement in an earlier period.

Reviews are performed regularly to estimate recoverability of pre-publication assets. The carrying amount of pre-publication assets is set out in note 20.

##### **f. Other financial assets**

Other financial assets, designated as available for sale investments, are non-derivative financial assets measured at estimated fair value. Changes in the fair value are recorded in equity in the fair value reserve. On the subsequent disposal of the asset, the net fair value gains or losses are taken to the income statement.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued**

#### **1. Accounting policies continued**

##### **g. Inventories**

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost is determined using the first in first out (FIFO) method. The cost of finished goods and work in progress comprises raw materials, direct labour, other direct costs and related production overheads. Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less estimated costs necessary to make the sale. Provisions are made for slow moving and obsolete stock.

##### **h. Royalty advances**

Advances of royalties to authors are included within trade and other receivables when the advance is paid less any provision required to adjust the advance to its net realisable value. The realisable value of royalty advances relies on a degree of management judgement in determining the profitability of individual author contracts. If the estimated realisable value of author contracts is overstated, this will have an adverse effect on operating profits as these excess amounts will be written off.

The recoverability of royalty advances is based upon an annual detailed management review of the age of the advance, the future sales projections for new authors and prior sales history of repeat authors. The royalty advance is expensed at the contracted or effective royalty rate as the related revenues are earned. Royalty advances which will be consumed within one year are held in current assets. Royalty advances which will be consumed after one year are held in non-current assets.

##### **i. Newspaper development costs**

Investment in the development of newspaper titles consists of measures to increase the volume and geographical spread of circulation. The measures include additional and enhanced editorial content, extended distribution and remote printing. These costs are expensed as incurred as they do not meet the criteria under IAS 38 Intangible Assets to be capitalised as intangible assets.

##### **j. Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents in the cash flow statement include cash in hand, deposits held on call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are included in borrowings in current liabilities in the balance sheet.

Short-term deposits and marketable securities with maturities of greater than three months do not qualify as cash and cash equivalents. Movements on these financial instruments are classified as cash flows from financing activities in the cash flow statement where these amounts are used to offset the borrowings of the Group or as cash flows from investing activities where these amounts are held to generate an investment return.

##### **k. Share capital**

Ordinary shares are classified as equity.

Incremental costs directly attributable to the issue of new shares or options are shown in equity as a deduction, net of tax, from the proceeds.

Where any Group company purchases the company's equity share capital (treasury shares) the consideration paid, including any directly attributable incremental costs, net of income taxes, is deducted from equity attributable to the company's equity holders until the shares are cancelled, reissued or disposed of. Where such shares are subsequently sold or reissued, any consideration received, net of any directly attributable transaction costs and the related income tax effects, is included in equity attributable to the company's equity holders.





## **Table of Contents**

### **Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued**

#### **1. Accounting policies continued**

##### **l. Borrowings**

Borrowings are recognised initially at fair value, which is proceeds received net of transaction costs incurred. Borrowings are subsequently stated at amortised cost with any difference between the proceeds (net of transaction costs) and the redemption value being recognised in the income statement over the period of the borrowings using the effective interest method. Accrued interest is included as part of borrowings. Where a debt instrument is in a fair value hedging relationship, an adjustment is made to its carrying value in the income statement to reflect the hedged risk. Interest on borrowings is expensed in the income statement as incurred.

##### **m. Derivative financial instruments**

Derivatives are recognised at fair value and re-measured at each balance sheet date. The fair value of derivatives is determined by using market data and the use of established estimation techniques such as discounted cash flow and option valuation models. The Group designates certain of the derivative instruments within its portfolio to be hedges of the fair value of its bonds (fair value hedges) or hedges of net investments in foreign operations (net investment hedges).

Changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as fair value hedges are recorded in the income statement, together with any changes in the fair value of the hedged asset or liability that are attributable to the hedged risk.

The effective portion of changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as net investment hedges are recognised in other comprehensive income. Gains and losses accumulated in equity are included in the income statement when the corresponding foreign operation is disposed of. Gains or losses relating to the ineffective portion are recognised immediately in finance income or finance costs in the income statement.

Certain derivatives do not qualify or are not designated as hedging instruments. Such derivatives are classified at fair value and any movement in their fair value is recognised immediately in finance income or finance costs in the income statement.

##### **n. Taxation**

Current tax is recognised on the amounts expected to be paid or recovered under the tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date.

Deferred income tax is provided, using the liability method, on temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts. Deferred income tax is determined using tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date and are expected to apply when the related deferred tax asset is realised or the deferred income tax liability is settled.

Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profit will be available against which the temporary differences can be utilised.

Deferred income tax is provided in respect of the undistributed earnings of subsidiaries other than where it is intended that those undistributed earnings will not be remitted in the foreseeable future.

Current and deferred tax are recognised in the income statement, except when the tax relates to items charged or credited directly to equity or other comprehensive income, in which case the tax is also recognised in equity or other comprehensive income.

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****1. Accounting policies continued****n. Taxation continued**

The Group is subject to income taxes in numerous jurisdictions. Significant judgement is required in determining the estimates in relation to the worldwide provision for income taxes. There are many transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain during the ordinary course of business. The Group recognises liabilities for anticipated tax audit issues based on estimates of whether additional taxes will be due. Where the final tax outcome of these matters is different from the amounts that were initially recorded, such differences will impact the income tax and deferred tax provisions in the period in which such determination is made. Deferred tax assets and liabilities require management judgement in determining the amounts to be recognised. In particular, significant judgement is used when assessing the extent to which deferred tax assets should be recognised with consideration given to the timing and level of future taxable income together with any future tax planning strategies.

**o. Employee benefits**

*1. Pension obligations* The retirement benefit asset and obligation recognised in the balance sheet represents the net of the present value of the defined benefit obligation and the fair value of plan assets at the balance sheet date. The defined benefit obligation is calculated annually by independent actuaries using the projected unit credit method. The present value of the defined benefit obligation is determined by discounting estimated future cash flows using yields on high quality corporate bonds which have terms to maturity approximating the terms of the related liability. The determination of the pension cost and defined benefit obligation of the Group's defined benefit pension schemes depends on the selection of certain assumptions, which include the discount rate, inflation rate, salary growth, longevity and expected return on scheme assets.

Actuarial gains and losses arising from differences between actual and expected returns on plan assets, experience adjustments on liabilities and changes in actuarial assumptions are recognised immediately in other comprehensive income.

The service cost, representing benefits accruing over the year, is included in the income statement as an operating cost. The unwinding of the discount rate on the scheme liabilities and the expected return on scheme assets are presented as finance costs or finance income.

Obligations for contributions to defined contribution pension plans are recognised as an operating expense in the income statement as incurred.

*2. Other post-retirement obligations* The expected costs of post-retirement healthcare and life assurance benefits are accrued over the period of employment, using a similar accounting methodology as for defined benefit pension obligations. The liabilities and costs relating to significant other post-retirement obligations are assessed annually by independent qualified actuaries.

*3. Share-based payments* The fair value of options or shares granted under the Group's share and option plans is recognised as an employee expense after taking into account the Group's best estimate of the number of awards expected to vest. Fair value is measured at the date of grant and is spread over the vesting period of the option or share. The fair value of the options granted is measured using an option model that is most appropriate to the award. The fair value of shares awarded is measured using the share price at the date of grant unless another method is more appropriate. Any proceeds received are credited to share capital and share premium when the options are exercised.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued**

#### **1. Accounting policies continued**

##### **p. Provisions**

Provisions are recognised if the Group has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events, it is more likely than not that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation and the amount can be reliably estimated. Provisions are discounted to present value where the effect is material.

The Group recognises a provision for deferred consideration at fair value.

The Group recognises a provision for onerous lease contracts when the expected benefits to be derived from a contract are less than the unavoidable costs of meeting the obligations under the contract. The provision is based on the present value of future payments for surplus leased properties under non-cancellable operating leases, net of estimated sub-leasing income.

##### **q. Revenue recognition**

Revenue comprises the fair value of the consideration received or receivable for the sale of goods and services net of sales taxes, rebates and discounts, and after eliminating sales within the Group.

Revenue from the sale of books is recognised when title passes. A provision for anticipated returns is made based primarily on historical return rates. If these estimates do not reflect actual returns in future periods then revenues could be understated or overstated for a particular period.

Circulation and advertising revenue is recognised when the newspaper or other publication is published. Subscription revenue is recognised on a straight-line basis over the life of the subscription.

Where a contractual arrangement consists of two or more separate elements that can be provided to customers either on a stand-alone basis or as an optional extra, such as the provision of supplementary materials with textbooks, revenue is recognised for each element as if it were an individual contractual arrangement.

Revenue from multi-year contractual arrangements, such as contracts to process qualifying tests for individual professions and government departments, is recognised as performance occurs. The assumptions, risks, and uncertainties inherent in long-term contract accounting can affect the amounts and timing of revenue and related expenses reported. Certain of these arrangements, either as a result of a single service spanning more than one reporting period or where the contract requires the provision of a number of services that together constitute a single project, are treated as long-term contracts with revenue recognised on a percentage of completion basis. Losses on contracts are recognised in the period in which the loss first becomes foreseeable. Contract losses are determined to be the amount by which estimated total costs of the contract exceed the estimated total revenues that will be generated by the contract.

On certain contracts, where the Group acts as agent, only commissions and fees receivable for services rendered are recognised as revenue. Any third-party costs incurred on behalf of the principal that are rechargeable under the contractual arrangement are not included in revenue.

Income from recharges of freight and other activities which are incidental to the normal revenue generating activities is included in other income.

##### **r. Leases**

Leases of property, plant and equipment where the Group has substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership are classified as finance leases. Finance leases are capitalised at the commencement of the lease at the lower of the fair value of the leased property and the present value of the minimum lease payments. Each lease payment is



## **Table of Contents**

### **Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued**

#### **1. Accounting policies continued**

##### **r. Leases continued**

allocated between the liability and finance charges to achieve a constant rate on the finance balance outstanding. The corresponding rental obligations, net of finance charges, are included in financial liabilities – borrowings. The interest element of the finance cost is charged to the income statement over the lease period to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability for each period. The property, plant and equipment acquired under finance leases are depreciated over the shorter of the useful life of the asset or the lease term. Leases where a significant portion of the risks and rewards of ownership are retained by the lessor are classified as operating leases by the lessee. Payments made under operating leases (net of any incentives received from the lessor) are charged to the income statement on a straight-line basis over the period of the lease.

##### **s. Dividends**

Dividends are recorded in the Group's financial statements in the period in which they are approved by the company's shareholders. Interim dividends are recorded in the period in which they are approved and paid.

##### **t. Assets and liabilities held for sale**

Assets and liabilities are classified as held for sale and stated at the lower of carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell if it is intended to recover their carrying amount principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. No depreciation is charged in respect of non-current assets classified as held for sale. Amounts relating to non-current assets and liabilities held for sale are classified as discontinued operations in the income statement where appropriate.

##### **u. Trade receivables**

Trade receivables are stated at fair value after provision for bad and doubtful debts and anticipated future sales returns (see also note 1q).

#### **2. Segment information**

The Group is organised into the following business segments:

Continuing operations:

*North American Education* Educational publishing, assessment and testing for the school and higher education market within the USA and Canada;

*International Education* Educational publishing, assessment and testing for the school and higher education market outside of North America;

*Professional* Business and technology publishing, training, testing and certification for professional bodies;

*FT Group* Publisher of the *Financial Times*, business magazines and specialist information;

Discontinued operations:

*Penguin* Consumer publisher with brand imprints such as Penguin, Putnam, Berkley, Viking and Dorling Kindersley.



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****2. Segment information continued**

In October 2012, Pearson and Bertelsmann entered into an agreement to create a new consumer publishing business by combining Penguin and Random House. The transaction is expected to complete in 2013 and, at that point, Pearson will no longer control the Penguin group of companies but will hold a 47% equity interest in the combined Penguin Random House. This equity interest will be accounted for under the equity method. The impending loss of control results in the Penguin business being classified as held for sale in the Pearson balance sheet at December 2012 and the results for 2010, 2011 and 2012 have been included in discontinued operations.

For more detail on the services and products included in each business segment refer to the business review.

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2012				Corporate	Discontinued operations	Group
		North American Education	International Education	Professional	FT Group			
<b>Continuing operations</b>								
Sales (external)		2,658	1,568	390	443			5,059
Sales (inter-segment)		5	1	12				18
Adjusted operating profit		536	216	37	49			838
Intangible charges		(66)	(73)	(37)	(4)			(180)
Acquisition costs		(7)	(8)	(1)	(4)			(20)
Other net gains and losses				(123)				(123)
<b>Operating profit</b>		<b>463</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>(124)</b>	<b>41</b>			<b>515</b>
Finance costs	6							(113)
Finance income	6							32
<b>Profit before tax</b>								<b>434</b>
Income tax	7							(148)
<b>Profit for the year from continuing operations</b>								<b>286</b>
Segment assets		5,449	2,390	631	445	1,246	1,145	11,306
Joint ventures	12		7		1			8
Associates	12	1	4		2		27	34
<b>Total assets</b>		<b>5,450</b>	<b>2,401</b>	<b>631</b>	<b>448</b>	<b>1,246</b>	<b>1,172</b>	<b>11,348</b>
<b>Other segment items</b>								
Share of results of joint ventures and associates	12		(3)	(11)	23			9
Capital expenditure	10, 11	66	33	16	26		11	152
Pre-publication investment	20	250	76	7			31	364
Depreciation	10	41	16	8	8		7	80
Amortisation	11, 20	311	142	45	16		39	553





**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****2. Segment information continued**

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2011						Group
		North American Education	International Education	Professional	FT Group	Corporate	Discontinued operations	
<b>Continuing operations</b>								
Sales (external)		2,584	1,424	382	427			4,817
Sales (inter-segment)		3		9				12
Adjusted operating profit		493	196	66	76			831
Intangible charges		(57)	(60)	(11)	(8)			(136)
Acquisition costs		(2)	(9)		(1)			(12)
Other net gains and losses		29	(6)		412			435
<b>Operating profit</b>		463	121	55	479			1,118
Finance costs	6							(96)
Finance income	6							25
<b>Profit before tax</b>								1,047
Income tax	7							(162)
<b>Profit for the year from continuing operations</b>								885
Segment assets		5,198	2,388	626	424	1,555	1,021	11,212
Joint ventures	12		16		1		1	18
Associates	12	1	8		4		1	14
<b>Total assets</b>		5,199	2,412	626	429	1,555	1,023	11,244
<b>Other segment items</b>								
Share of results of joint ventures and associates	12		(2)	1	34			33
Capital expenditure	10, 11	75	33	17	19		12	156
Pre-publication investment	20	237	60	2			32	331
Depreciation	10	36	14	8	4		8	70
Amortisation	11, 20	309	128	16	20		45	518

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****2. Segment information continued**

All figures in millions	Notes	2010					Discontinued operations	Group
		North American Education	International Education	Professional	FT Group	Corporate		
<b>Continuing operations</b>								
Sales (external)		2,640	1,234	333	403			4,610
Sales (inter-segment)				5				5
Adjusted operating profit		469	171	51	60			751
Amortisation of acquired intangibles		(53)	(35)	(7)	(9)			(104)
Acquisition costs		(1)	(7)	(2)	(1)			(11)
Other net gains and losses			(10)		12			2
<b>Operating profit</b>		415	119	42	62			638
Finance costs	6							(109)
Finance income	6							36
<b>Profit before tax</b>								565
Income tax	7							(110)
<b>Profit for the year from operations</b>								455
Segment assets		4,401	2,122	601	447	1,888	1,138	10,597
Joint ventures		15		1	1		1	18
Associates		24	6		23			53
<b>Total assets</b>		4,440	2,128	602	471	1,888	1,139	10,668
<b>Other segment items</b>								
Share of results of joint ventures and associates		(3)	1	1	42			41
Capital expenditure		45	27	16	17		39	144
Pre-publication investment		215	61	7			36	319
Depreciation		23	19	9	5		26	82
Amortisation		307	111	18	23		55	514

In 2012, sales from the provision of goods were £2,946m (2011: £3,009m; 2010: £3,147) and sales from the provision of services were £2,113m (2011: £1,808m; 2010: £1,463m). Sales from the Group's educational publishing, consumer publishing and newspaper business are classified as being from the provision of goods and sales from its assessment and testing and other service businesses are classified as being from the provision of services.

Included in other net gains and losses in 2012 in the Professional segment is the loss on closure of Pearson in Practice (£113m) and an impairment loss on a joint venture (£10m). In 2011 other net gains and losses includes a gain on sale of FTSE International (£412m) in the FT Group, a gain on the sale of investments in the North American Education business (£29m) and a net loss of £6m on acquisition and disposal transactions in the International Education business.

Corporate costs are allocated to business segments including discontinued operations on an appropriate basis depending on the nature of the cost and therefore the segment result is equal to the Group operating profit. Inter-segment pricing is determined on an arm's-length basis. Segment assets consist of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, inventories, receivables, deferred taxation and other financial assets and

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

exclude cash and cash equivalents and derivative assets. Corporate assets comprise cash and cash equivalents, marketable securities and derivative financial instruments. Capital expenditure comprises additions to property, plant and equipment and software (see notes 10 and 11).

F-21

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****2. Segment information continued**

Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets acquired through business combination were £296m (2011: £404m) (see note 30). Capital expenditure, depreciation and amortisation include amounts relating to discontinued operations.

The Group operates in the following main geographic areas:

All figures in £ millions	Sales			Non-current assets		
	2012	2011	2010	2012	2011	2010
<b>Continuing operations</b>						
UK	705	713	638	803	1,237	1,031
Other European countries	391	394	339	234	225	237
USA	2,800	2,707	2,747	4,496	4,325	3,790
Canada	145	150	165	307	226	235
Asia Pacific	647	514	450	524	570	364
Other countries	371	339	271	275	325	376
<b>Total continuing</b>	<b>5,059</b>	4,817	4,610	<b>6,639</b>	6,908	6,033
<b>Discontinued operations</b>						
UK	160	152	183			
Other European countries	78	77	124			
USA	603	606	810			
Canada	56	59	65			
Asia Pacific	139	132	145			
Other countries	17	19	22			
<b>Total discontinued</b>	<b>1,053</b>	1,045	1,349			
<b>Total</b>	<b>6,112</b>	5,862	5,959	<b>6,639</b>	6,908	6,033

Sales are allocated based on the country in which the customer is located. This does not differ materially from the location where the order is received. The geographical split of non-current assets is based on the subsidiary's country of domicile. This is not materially different to the location of the assets. Non-current assets comprise property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in joint ventures and associates and trade and other receivables.

**3. Discontinued operations**

Discontinued operations in 2012, 2011 and 2010, relate to Penguin and in 2010 relate also to Interactive Data (sold 29 July 2010).

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****3. Discontinued operations continued**

An analysis of the results and cash flows of discontinued operations is as follows:

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2012</b>	2011	2010	2010	2010
	<b>Penguin</b>	Penguin	Penguin	Interactive Data	Total
Sales	<b>1,053</b>	1,045	1,053	296	1,349
Operating profit	<b>62</b>	108	105	73	178
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>62</b>	108	105	73	178
Attributable tax expense	<b>(19)</b>	(37)	(36)	(28)	(64)
<b>Profit after tax</b>	<b>43</b>	71	69	45	114
Profit on disposal of discontinued operations before tax				1,037	1,037
Attributable tax expense				(306)	(306)
<b>Profit for the year from discontinued operations</b>	<b>43</b>	71	69	776	845
Operating cash flows	<b>83</b>	107	82	85	167
Investing cash flows	<b>(81)</b>	(13)	(26)	(35)	(61)
Financing cash flows	<b>10</b>	(71)	(40)	49	9
<b>Total cash flows</b>	<b>12</b>	23	16	99	115

Included in operating profit in 2012 are costs associated with the formation of Penguin Random House of £32m, including a provision for the settlement of litigation associated with the agency arrangement for eBooks.

**4. Operating expenses**

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2012</b>	2011	2010
<b>By function:</b>			
Cost of goods sold	<b>2,224</b>	2,072	1,999
<b>Operating expenses</b>			
Distribution costs	<b>177</b>	190	174
Administrative and other expenses	<b>2,111</b>	1,999	1,919
Other income	<b>(72)</b>	(117)	(79)
<b>Total net operating expenses</b>	<b>2,216</b>	2,072	2,014
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,440</b>	4,144	4,013



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****4. Operating expenses continued**

Included in other income in 2011 is a profit of £29m on the sale of an investment and a gain of £8m on a stepped acquisition. Both these items are excluded from adjusted earnings.

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2012	2011	2010
<b>By nature:</b>				
Utilisation of inventory	21	512	585	579
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	10	72	63	56
Amortisation of intangible assets Pre-publication	20	283	292	313
Amortisation of intangible assets Other	11	230	181	146
Acquisition costs		20	12	11
Employee benefit expense	5	1,916	1,778	1,675
Operating lease rentals		171	164	147
Other property costs		33	37	37
Royalties expensed		245	260	270
Advertising, promotion and marketing		247	234	208
Information technology costs		82	74	74
Other costs		701	581	576
Other income		(72)	(117)	(79)
<b>Total</b>		<b>4,440</b>	<b>4,144</b>	<b>4,013</b>

During the year the Group obtained the following services from the Group's auditors:

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011	2010
The audit of parent company and consolidated financial statements	4	4	4
The audit of the company's subsidiaries	2	2	2
<b>Total audit fees</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>
Other assurance services	1		
<b>Total assurance services</b>	<b>1</b>		
Tax compliance services	1	1	1
Tax advisory services	1	1	1
<b>Total tax services</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>
Corporate finance services not covered above		1	2
<b>Total non-audit services</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>10</b>

Reconciliation between audit and non-audit service fees is shown below:

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011	2010
Group audit fees including fees for attestation under section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act	6	6	6



Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Non-audit fees	3	3	4
<b>Total</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>10</b>

Fees for attestation under section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act are allocated between fees payable for the audits of consolidated and subsidiary accounts.

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****5. Employee information**

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2012	2011	2010
<b>Employee benefit expense</b>				
Wages and salaries (including termination benefits and restructuring costs)		1,659	1,531	1,452
Social security costs		132	126	111
Share-based payment costs	26	28	36	32
Retirement benefits – defined contribution plans	25	71	62	62
Retirement benefits – defined benefit plans	25	22	20	16
Other post-retirement benefits	25	4	3	2
<b>Total</b>		<b>1,916</b>	<b>1,778</b>	<b>1,675</b>

The details of the emoluments of the directors of Pearson plc are shown in the report on directors' remuneration.

Average number employed	2012	2011	2010
<b>Employee numbers</b>			
North American Education	18,552	16,133	14,828
International Education	16,751	13,646	10,713
Professional	3,706	4,561	3,721
FT Group	3,088	2,765	2,557
Other	883	859	1,028
<b>Continuing operations</b>	<b>42,980</b>	<b>37,964</b>	<b>32,847</b>

The employee benefit expense relating to discontinued operations was £211m (2011: £205m; 2010: £294m) and the average number employed was 4,542 (2011: 3,557; 2010: 3,470).

**6. Net finance costs**

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2012	2011	2010
Interest payable		(75)	(65)	(82)
Net finance costs in respect of retirement benefits	25			(12)
Finance cost of put options, deferred consideration associated with acquisitions and other interest charges related to transactions		(27)	(4)	
Net foreign exchange losses		(8)	(22)	(9)
<b>Other losses on financial instruments in a hedging relationship:</b>				
fair value hedges		(1)		
<b>Other losses on financial instruments not in a hedging relationship:</b>				
derivatives		(2)	(5)	(6)
<b>Finance costs</b>		<b>(113)</b>	<b>(96)</b>	<b>(109)</b>
Interest receivable		10	10	9
Net finance income in respect of retirement benefits	25	13	3	

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Net foreign exchange gains	9	11	18
<b>Other gains on financial instruments in a hedging relationship:</b>			
fair value hedges			
<b>Other gains on financial instruments not in a hedging relationship:</b>			
amortisation of transitional adjustment on bonds		1	2
derivatives			7
<b>Finance income</b>	<b>32</b>	25	36
<b>Net finance costs</b>	<b>(81)</b>	(71)	(73)

F-25

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****6. Net finance costs continued**

The net loss of £1m on fair value hedges in 2012 (2011: £nil; 2010: £nil) comprises a gain of £7m (2011: loss of £39m; 2010: £40m loss) on the underlying bonds, offset by a loss of £8m (2011: gain of £39m; 2010: £40m gain) on the related derivative financial instruments.

**7. Income tax**

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2012	2011	2010
<b>Current tax</b>				
Charge in respect of current year		(154)	(187)	(41)
Adjustments in respect of prior years		18	36	6
<b>Total current tax charge</b>		<b>(136)</b>	(151)	(35)
<b>Deferred tax</b>				
In respect of temporary differences		(48)	(15)	(81)
Other adjustments in respect of prior years		36	4	6
<b>Total deferred tax charge</b>	13	<b>(12)</b>	(11)	(75)
<b>Total tax charge</b>		<b>(148)</b>	(162)	(110)

The tax on the Group's profit before tax differs from the theoretical amount that would arise using the UK tax rate as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011	2010
Profit before tax	434	1,047	565
Tax calculated at UK rate (2012: 24.5%, 2011: 26.5%, 2010: 28%)	(106)	(277)	(158)
Effect of overseas tax rates	(51)	(27)	(34)
Joint venture and associate income reported net of tax	2	9	11
Net (expense)/income not subject to tax	(15)	7	9
(Loss)/gain on sale of businesses not subject to tax	(28)	88	
Utilisation of previously unrecognised tax losses and credits	2	1	56
Unutilised tax losses	(6)	(3)	(6)
Adjustments in respect of prior years	54	40	12
<b>Total tax charge</b>	<b>(148)</b>	(162)	(110)
UK	(22)	(10)	(25)
Overseas	(126)	(152)	(85)
<b>Total tax charge</b>	<b>(148)</b>	(162)	(110)
Tax rate reflected in earnings	34.1%	15.5%	19.5%

The tax benefit/(charge) recognised in other comprehensive income is as follows:

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2012</b>	2011	2010
Pension contributions and actuarial gains and losses	<b>55</b>	7	(42)
Net investment hedges and other foreign exchange gains and losses		(4)	1
	<b>55</b>	3	(41)

A tax benefit of £6m (2011: tax benefit £3m; 2010: tax benefit £4m) relating to share-based payments has been recognised directly in equity.

F-26

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****8. Earnings per share****Basic**

Basic earnings per share is calculated by dividing the profit attributable to equity shareholders of the company by the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue during the year, excluding ordinary shares purchased by the company and held as treasury shares.

**Diluted**

Diluted earnings per share is calculated by adjusting the weighted average number of ordinary shares to take account of all dilutive potential ordinary shares and adjusting the profit attributable, if applicable, to account for any tax consequences that might arise from conversion of those shares.

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>Notes</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2010</b>
Profit for the year from continuing operations		<b>286</b>	885	455
Non-controlling interest		(3)	1	5
<b>Earnings from continuing operations</b>		<b>283</b>	886	460
Profit for the year from discontinued operations	3	<b>43</b>	71	845
Non-controlling interest				(8)
<b>Earnings</b>		<b>326</b>	957	1,297
Weighted average number of shares (millions)		<b>804.3</b>	800.2	801.2
Effect of dilutive share options (millions)		<b>1.3</b>	1.7	1.8
Weighted average number of shares (millions) for diluted earnings		<b>805.6</b>	801.9	803.0
<b>Earnings per share from continuing and discontinued operations</b>				
Basic		<b>40.5p</b>	119.6p	161.9p
Diluted		<b>40.5p</b>	119.3p	161.5p
<b>Earnings per share from continuing operations</b>				
Basic		<b>35.2p</b>	110.7p	57.4p
Diluted		<b>35.1p</b>	110.5p	57.3p
<b>Earnings per share from discontinued operations</b>				
Basic		<b>5.3p</b>	8.9p	104.5p
Diluted		<b>5.4p</b>	8.8p	104.2p

**9. Dividends**

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2010</b>
Final paid in respect of prior year 28.0p (2011: 25.7p; 2010: 23.3p)	<b>225</b>	206	187
Interim paid in respect of current year 15.0p (2011: 14.0p; 2010: 13.0p)	<b>121</b>	112	105
	<b>346</b>	318	292

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

The directors are proposing a final dividend in respect of the financial year ended 31 December 2012 of 30.0p per share which will absorb an estimated £245m of shareholders' funds. It will be paid on 3 May 2013 to shareholders who are on the register of members on 5 April 2013. These financial statements do not reflect this dividend.

F-27

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****10. Property, plant and equipment**

All figures in £ millions	Land and buildings	Plant and equipment	Assets in course of construction	Total
<b>Cost</b>				
At 1 January 2011	336	669	11	1,016
Exchange differences	2	(2)		
Additions	15	51	13	79
Disposals	(13)	(31)		(44)
Acquisition through business combination	11	21		32
Disposal through business disposal		(2)		(2)
Reclassifications	12		(12)	
<b>At 31 December 2011</b>	<b>363</b>	<b>706</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>1,081</b>
Exchange differences	(9)	(23)		(32)
Additions	12	51	15	78
Disposals	(2)	(20)		(22)
Acquisition through business combination	4	13		17
Disposal through business disposal	(1)	(4)		(5)
Reclassifications	8		(8)	
Transfer from/(to) software	9	(27)		(18)
Transfer from pre-publication		3		3
Transfer to assets held for sale	(32)	(102)	(1)	(135)
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>597</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>967</b>
<b>Depreciation</b>				
At 1 January 2011	(166)	(484)		(650)
Exchange differences	(1)	1		
Charge for the year	(16)	(54)		(70)
Disposals	2	29		31
Acquisition through business combination	(1)	(10)		(11)
Disposal through business disposal		2		2
Reclassifications	(5)	5		
<b>At 31 December 2011</b>	<b>(187)</b>	<b>(511)</b>		<b>(698)</b>



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****10. Property, plant and equipment continued**

All figures in £ millions	Land and buildings	Plant and equipment	Assets in course of construction	Total
Exchange differences	6	17		23
Charge for the year	(21)	(59)		(80)
Disposals	2	19		21
Acquisition through business combination	(1)	(6)		(7)
Disposal through business disposal		2		2
Reclassifications	(8)	8		
Transfer (from)/to software	(3)	7		4
Transfer to assets held for sale	17	78		95
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>	<b>(195)</b>	<b>(445)</b>		<b>(640)</b>

**Carrying amounts**

At 1 January 2011	170	185	11	366
At 31 December 2011	176	195	12	383
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>	<b>157</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>327</b>

Depreciation expense of £19m (2011: £15m) has been included in the income statement in cost of goods sold, £9m (2011: £10m) in distribution expenses and £52m (2011: £45m) in administrative and other expenses. In 2012 £7m (2011: £8m) relates to discontinued operations.

The Group leases certain equipment under a number of finance lease agreements. The net carrying amount of leased plant and equipment included within property, plant and equipment was £17m (2011: £18m).

**11. Intangible assets**

All figures in £ millions	Goodwill	Software	Acquired customer lists and relationships	Acquired trademarks and brands	Acquired publishing rights	Other intangibles acquired	Total
<b>Cost</b>							
At 1 January 2011	4,568	352	431	186	230	306	6,073
Exchange differences	15	(1)	1	(1)	(12)	(1)	1
Additions internal development		49					49
Additions purchased		28					28
Disposals		(9)					(9)
Acquisition through business combination	620	9	200	68		100	997
Disposal through business disposal	(4)				(5)		(9)
<b>At 31 December 2011</b>	<b>5,199</b>	<b>428</b>	<b>632</b>	<b>253</b>	<b>213</b>	<b>405</b>	<b>7,130</b>
Exchange differences	(213)	(13)	(22)	(11)	(9)	(22)	(290)
Additions internal development		38					38
Additions purchased		36					36
Disposals		(11)					(11)

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Acquisition through business combination	505	12	128	27	10	110	792
Disposal through business disposal	(50)		(89)	(2)			(141)
Transfer from PPE		18					18
Transfer to assets held for sale	(364)	(42)	(14)	(9)	(7)	(5)	(441)
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>	<b>5,077</b>	<b>466</b>	<b>635</b>	<b>258</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>488</b>	<b>7,131</b>

F-29

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****11. Intangible assets continued**

All figures in £ millions	Goodwill	Software	Acquired customer lists and relationships	Acquired trademarks and brands	Acquired publishing rights	Other intangibles acquired	Total
<b>Amortisation</b>							
At 1 January 2011		(250)	(103)	(41)	(111)	(101)	(606)
Exchange differences		(2)	1		4	(3)	
Charge for the year		(48)	(55)	(22)	(22)	(40)	(187)
Disposals		6					6
Acquisition through business combination		(2)					(2)
Disposal through business disposal					1		1
<b>At 31 December 2011</b>		<b>(296)</b>	<b>(157)</b>	<b>(63)</b>	<b>(128)</b>	<b>(144)</b>	<b>(788)</b>
Exchange differences		9	7	3	5	8	32
Charge for the year		(54)	(85)	(27)	(20)	(51)	(237)
Disposals		8					8
Acquisition through business combination		(7)					(7)
Disposal through business disposal			45	1			46
Transfer from PPE		(4)					(4)
Transfer to assets held for sale		32	1		4		37
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>		<b>(312)</b>	<b>(189)</b>	<b>(86)</b>	<b>(139)</b>	<b>(187)</b>	<b>(913)</b>
<b>Carrying amounts</b>							
At 1 January 2011	4,568	102	328	145	119	205	5,467
At 31 December 2011	5,199	132	475	190	85	261	6,342
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>	<b>5,077</b>	<b>154</b>	<b>446</b>	<b>172</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>6,218</b>

**Goodwill**

The goodwill carrying value of £5,077m relates to acquisitions completed after 1 January 1998. Prior to 1 January 1998 all goodwill was written off to reserves on the date of acquisition. For acquisitions completed between 1 January 1998 and 31 December 2002 no value was ascribed to intangibles other than goodwill and the goodwill on each acquisition was amortised over a period of up to 20 years. On adoption of IFRS on 1 January 2003, the Group chose not to restate the goodwill balance and at that date the balance was frozen (i.e. amortisation ceased). If goodwill had been restated then a significant value would have been ascribed to other intangible assets, which would be subject to amortisation, and the carrying value of goodwill would be significantly lower. For acquisitions completed after 1 January 2003 value has been ascribed to other intangible assets which are amortised.

**Other intangible assets**

Other intangibles acquired include content, technology, contracts and software rights.

Intangible assets are valued separately for each acquisition and the primary method of valuation used is the discounted cash flow method. The majority of acquired intangibles are amortised using the unit of production method which is based on the pattern of benefits embodied in the asset.

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Amortisation of £10m (2011: £10m) is included in the income statement in cost of goods sold and £205m (2011: £177m) in administrative and other expenses. Also included in the amortisation charge for the year in 2012 is an impairment of £21m relating to Pearson in Practice which is included in the income statement in administrative and other expenses. In 2012 £7m (2011: £6m) of amortisation relates to discontinued operations.

F-30

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****11. Intangible assets continued****Other intangible assets continued**

The range of useful economic lives for each major class of intangible asset (excluding goodwill and software) is shown below:

Class of intangible asset	2012	
	Useful economic life	
Acquired customer lists and relationships	5	20 years
Acquired trademarks and brands	5	20 years
Acquired publishing rights	5	20 years
Other intangibles acquired	2	20 years

The expected amortisation profile of acquired intangible assets is shown below:

All figures in £ millions	2012			Total
	One to five years	Six to ten years	More than ten years	
<b>Class of intangible asset</b>				
Acquired customer lists and relationships	263	132	51	446
Acquired trademarks and brands	89	49	34	172
Acquired publishing rights	59	8	1	68
Other intangibles acquired	231	63	7	301

**Impairment tests for cash-generating units containing goodwill**

Impairment tests have been carried out where appropriate as described below. The recoverable amount for each unit tested exceeds its carrying value.

Goodwill in respect of continuing operations is allocated to, and monitored at the level of, 10 aggregated cash-generating units (CGUs) within the business segments as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011
US Education Publishing	2,384	2,127
US School Assessment and Information	773	792
Canada	188	192
International Emerging Markets	463	508
International UK	450	460
International Rest Of World	267	228
Professional Publishing	15	13
Professional Assessment and Training	334	377
<b>Pearson Education total</b>	<b>4,874</b>	<b>4,697</b>

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Financial Times	51	49
Mergermarket	152	138
<b>FT Group total</b>	<b>203</b>	<b>187</b>
<b>Continuing operations</b>	<b>5,077</b>	<b>4,884</b>

Goodwill in respect of discontinued operations is £364m (2011: £315m).

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****11. Intangible assets continued****Impairment tests for cash-generating units containing goodwill continued**

The recoverable amount of each CGU is based on value in use calculations. Goodwill is tested for impairment annually. Other than goodwill there are no intangible assets with indefinite lives. The goodwill is generally denominated in the currency of the relevant cash flows and therefore the impairment review is not materially sensitive to exchange rate fluctuations.

In 2011, following a reorganisation within the International Education business the CGUs were re-analysed into Emerging Markets, UK and Rest Of World to align with the management and reporting structure. The goodwill was reallocated accordingly using a relative value approach except where goodwill is directly attributable to one of the new CGUs, in which case the goodwill was specifically allocated to the relevant CGU.

**Key assumptions**

The value in use calculations use cash flow projections based on financial budgets approved by management covering a five-year period. The key assumptions used by management in the value in use calculations were:

**Discount rate** The discount rate is based on the risk-free rate for government bonds, adjusted for a risk premium to reflect the increased risk in investing in equities. The risk premium adjustment is assessed for each specific CGU. The average pre-tax discount rates used are in the range of 9.8% to 12.7% for the Pearson Education businesses (2011: 10.7% to 13.3%) and 11.5% to 18.4% for the FT Group businesses (2011: 11.6% to 17.9%).

**Perpetuity growth rates** A perpetuity growth rate of 2.0% was used for cash flows subsequent to the approved budget period for all CGUs in 2012 (2011: 2.0%). This perpetuity growth rate is a conservative rate and is considered to be lower than the long-term historic growth rates of the underlying territories in which the CGU operates and the long-term growth rate prospects of the sectors in which the CGU operates.

**Cash flow growth rates** The cash flow growth rates are derived from management's latest forecast of sales taking into consideration experience of operating margins achieved in the CGU. Historically, such forecasts have been reasonably accurate.

**Sensitivities**

The Group's impairment review is sensitive to a change in assumptions used, most notably the discount rates, the perpetuity growth rates and expected future cash flows. Based on the Group's sensitivity analysis, a reasonably possible change in any of these assumptions is unlikely to cause an impairment in any of the CGUs.

**12. Investments in joint ventures and associates****Joint ventures**

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011
At beginning of year	18	18
Exchange differences		(3)
Share of loss after tax	(4)	(2)

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Dividends	(2)	(2)
Additions and further investment	6	7
Goodwill impairment	(10)	
<b>At end of year</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>18</b>

The goodwill impairment charge relates to the write down of the Group's investment in a joint venture in India.

F-32



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****12. Investments in joint ventures and associates continued**

Investments in joint ventures are accounted for using the equity method of accounting and are initially recognised at cost. The total goodwill recorded on acquisition of joint ventures at 31 December 2012 was £1m (2011: £11m).

The aggregate of the Group's share of its joint ventures' assets (including goodwill) and liabilities, none of which are individually significant, are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011
<b>Assets</b>		
Non-current assets	5	15
Current assets	19	17
<b>Liabilities</b>		
Non-current liabilities	(2)	(1)
Current liabilities	(14)	(13)
<b>Net assets</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>18</b>
Income	24	22
Expenses	(28)	(24)
<b>Loss after tax</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>(2)</b>

**Associates**

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011
At beginning of year	14	53
Exchange differences	(8)	(3)
Share of profit after tax	23	35
Dividends	(24)	(30)
Additions	32	2
Disposals		(15)
Actuarial losses on retirement benefit obligations	(3)	(8)
Transfer to subsidiary		(20)
Transfer to assets held for sale	(27)	
<b>At end of year</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>14</b>

In addition to the amounts disclosed above, FTSE International Ltd paid royalties of £13m to the FT Group during 2011. This royalty payment ceased upon the disposal of FTSE International Ltd.

Investments in associates are accounted for using the equity method of accounting and are initially recognised at cost. The total goodwill recorded on acquisition of associates at 31 December 2012 was £20m (2011: £nil). This has been transferred to assets held for sale as it relates to an investment made by Penguin.



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****12. Investments in joint ventures and associates continued**

The Group's interests in its associates, all of which are unlisted, are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	Country of incorporation	% interest held	2012			
			Assets	Liabilities	Revenues	Profit
The Economist Newspaper Ltd	England	50	140	(140)	174	23
Other continuing operations			14	(7)	17	1
Discontinued operations			29	(2)	9	(1)
<b>Total</b>			<b>183</b>	<b>(149)</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>23</b>

All figures in £ millions	Country of incorporation	% interest held	2011			
			Assets	Liabilities	Revenues	Profit
The Economist Newspaper Ltd	England	50	140	(140)	179	27
FTSE International Ltd*	England	50			31	7
Other			16	(2)	15	1
<b>Total</b>			<b>156</b>	<b>(142)</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>35</b>

\* FTSE International Ltd included to date of disposal  
The interests held in associates are equivalent to voting rights.

On 16 December 2011 the Group sold its 50% interest in FTSE International Ltd.

**Gain on sale of FTSE International Ltd**

All figures in £ millions	2011
Proceeds	428
Disposal costs	(1)
Net assets disposed	(15)
<b>Gain on sale</b>	<b>412</b>

**13. Deferred income tax**

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
Deferred income tax assets	<b>229</b>	287
Deferred income tax liabilities	<b>(601)</b>	(620)
<b>Net deferred income tax</b>	<b>(372)</b>	(333)

Substantially all of the deferred tax assets are expected to be recovered after more than one year.

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities may be offset when there is a legally enforceable right to offset current income tax assets against current income tax liabilities and when the deferred income taxes relate to the same fiscal authority. The Group has unrecognised deferred income tax assets of £13m at 31 December 2012 (2011: £13m) in respect of UK losses, and approximately £30m (2011: £15m) in respect of losses in other territories. None of the unrecognised UK losses have expiry dates associated with them.

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****13. Deferred income tax continued**

The recognition of the deferred income tax assets is supported by management's forecasts of the future profitability of the relevant business units.

The movement on the net deferred income tax account is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2012	2011
At beginning of year		(333)	(195)
Exchange differences		14	(5)
Income statement charge	7	(17)	(37)
Acquisition through business combination	30	(67)	(96)
Disposal through business disposal	31	11	1
Tax charge to other comprehensive income or equity		38	(1)
Transfer to assets held for sale		(18)	
<b>At end of year</b>		<b>(372)</b>	<b>(333)</b>

Included in the income statement charge above for 2012 is a £5m charge (2011: £26m charge) relating to discontinued operations.

The movement in deferred income tax assets and liabilities during the year is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	Trading losses	Goodwill and intangibles	Returns provisions	Retirement benefit obligations	Other	Total
<b>Deferred income tax assets</b>						
At 1 January 2011	5	4	96	6	165	276
Exchange differences			1		2	3
Acquisition through business combination	8				1	9
Income statement benefit/(charge)	1	(4)	(8)	19	(6)	2
Tax (charge)/benefit to other comprehensive income or equity				(6)	3	(3)
<b>At 31 December 2011</b>	<b>14</b>		<b>89</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>287</b>
Exchange differences			(3)	(1)	(5)	(9)
Acquisition through business combination	19					19
Income statement charge	(13)		(16)	(5)	(33)	(67)
Tax benefit/(charge) to other comprehensive income or equity				43	(6)	37
Transfer to assets held for sale	(2)		(25)	(9)	(2)	(38)
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>	<b>18</b>		<b>45</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>119</b>	<b>229</b>

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****13. Deferred income tax continued**

Other deferred income tax assets include temporary differences on share-based payments, inventory and other provisions.

All figures in £ millions	Goodwill and intangibles	Other	Total
<b>Deferred income tax liabilities</b>			
At 1 January 2011	(334)	(137)	(471)
Exchange differences	(6)	(2)	(8)
Acquisition through business combination	(102)	(3)	(105)
Disposal through business disposal		1	1
Income statement benefit	(22)	(17)	(39)
Tax benefit to other comprehensive income or equity		2	2
<b>At 31 December 2011</b>	<b>(464)</b>	<b>(156)</b>	<b>(620)</b>
Exchange differences	<b>18</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>23</b>
Acquisition through business combination	<b>(65)</b>	<b>(21)</b>	<b>(86)</b>
Disposal through business disposal	<b>11</b>		<b>11</b>
Income statement charge	<b>15</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>50</b>
Tax benefit to other comprehensive income or equity		<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>
Transfer to assets held for sale	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>	<b>(475)</b>	<b>(126)</b>	<b>(601)</b>

Other deferred income tax liabilities include temporary differences in respect of depreciation and royalty advances.

**14. Classification of financial instruments**

The accounting classification of each class of the Group's financial assets and financial liabilities, together with their fair values, is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	Notes	Fair value			2012 Amortised cost			Total carrying value	Total market value
		Available for sale	Derivatives deemed held for trading	Derivatives in hedging relationships	Other liabilities	Loans and receivables	Other liabilities		
Investments in unlisted securities continuing operations	15	<b>31</b>						<b>31</b>	<b>31</b>
Investments in unlisted securities classified within assets held for sale	32	<b>1</b>						<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>
Cash and cash equivalents continuing operations	17					<b>1,062</b>		<b>1,062</b>	<b>1,062</b>
Cash and cash equivalents classified within assets held for sale	32					<b>115</b>		<b>115</b>	<b>115</b>
Marketable securities		<b>6</b>						<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Derivative financial instruments	16	1	177		178	178
Trade receivables continuing operations	22			883	883	883
Trade receivables classified within assets held for sale				249	249	249
<b>Total financial assets</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>2,309</b>	<b>2,525</b>	<b>2,525</b>

F-36

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****14. Classification of financial instruments continued**

All figures in £ millions	Notes	Fair value			2012 Amortised cost			Total carrying value	Total market value
		Available for sale	Derivatives deemed held for trading	Derivatives in hedging relationships	Other liabilities	Loans and receivables	Other liabilities		
Trade payables continuing operations	24						(337)	(337)	(337)
Trade payables classified within liabilities held for sale							(148)	(148)	(148)
Other financial liabilities put options over non-controlling interest	24				(68)			(68)	(68)
Bank loans and overdrafts continuing operations	18						(55)	(55)	(55)
Bank loans and overdrafts classified within liabilities held for sale	32						(7)	(7)	(7)
Borrowings due within one year	18						(229)	(229)	(228)
Borrowings due after more than one year	18						(1,988)	(1,988)	(2,043)
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>					<b>(68)</b>		<b>(2,764)</b>	<b>(2,832)</b>	<b>(2,886)</b>

  

All figures in £ millions	Notes	Fair value			2011 Amortised cost			Total carrying value	Total market value
		Available for sale	Derivatives deemed held for trading	Derivatives in hedging relationships	Other liabilities	Loans and receivables	Other liabilities		
Investments in unlisted securities	15	26						26	26
Cash and cash equivalents	17						1,369	1,369	1,369
Marketable securities		9						9	9
Derivative financial instruments	16		3	174				177	177
Trade receivables	22						1,061	1,061	1,061
<b>Total financial assets</b>		<b>35</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>174</b>			<b>2,430</b>	<b>2,642</b>	<b>2,642</b>
Derivative financial instruments	16		(1)	(2)				(3)	(3)
Trade payables	24							(483)	(483)
Other financial liabilities put options over non-controlling interest	24				(86)			(86)	(86)
Bank loans and overdrafts	18							(78)	(78)
Borrowings due within one year	18							(9)	(9)
Borrowings due after more than one year	18							(1,964)	(1,964)
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>			<b>(1)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(86)</b>			<b>(2,534)</b>	<b>(2,623)</b>



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****14. Classification of financial instruments continued**

Certain of the Group's derivative financial instruments are classified as held for trading either as they do not meet the hedge accounting criteria specified in IAS 39 'Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement' or the Group has chosen not to seek hedge accounting for these instruments. None of these derivatives are held for speculative trading purposes. Transactions in derivative financial instruments are only undertaken to manage risks arising from underlying business activity, in accordance with the Group's treasury policy as described in note 19.

The Group designates certain qualifying derivative financial instruments as hedges of the fair value of its bonds (fair value hedges). Changes in the fair value of these derivative financial instruments are recorded in the income statement, together with any change in the fair value of the hedged liability attributable to the hedged risk.

The Group also designates certain of its borrowings and derivative financial instruments as hedges of its investments in foreign operations (net investment hedges). Movements in the fair value of these financial instruments (to the extent they are effective) are recognised in other comprehensive income.

None of the Group's financial assets or liabilities are designated at fair value through the income statement upon initial recognition.

More detail on the Group's accounting for financial instruments is included in the Group's accounting policies. The Group's approach to managing risks in relation to financial instruments is described in note 19.

**15. Other financial assets**

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
At beginning of year	<b>26</b>	58
Exchange differences	<b>(2)</b>	
Acquisition of investments	<b>10</b>	12
Disposal of investments	<b>(2)</b>	(44)
Transfer to assets held for sale	<b>(1)</b>	
<b>At end of year</b>	<b>31</b>	26

Other financial assets comprise non-current unlisted securities.

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****16. Derivative financial instruments**

The Group's approach to the management of financial risks is set out in note 19. The Group's outstanding derivative financial instruments are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	Gross notional amounts	2012		Gross notional amounts	2011	
		Assets	Liabilities		Assets	Liabilities
Interest rate derivatives in a fair value hedge relationship	1,465	143		1,208	151	
Interest rate derivatives not in a hedge relationship	61	1		65	3	(1)
Cross-currency rate derivatives in a net investment hedge relationship	220	34		220	23	(2)
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,746</b>	<b>178</b>		<b>1,493</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>(3)</b>
<b>Analysed as expiring:</b>						
In less than one year	215	4				(1)
Later than one year and not later than five years	701	69		946	81	(2)
Later than five years	830	105		547	96	
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,746</b>	<b>178</b>		<b>1,493</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>(3)</b>

The carrying value of the above derivative financial instruments equals their fair value. Fair values are determined by using market data and the use of established estimation techniques such as discounted cash flow and option valuation models.

At the end of 2012, the currency split of the mark-to-market values of rate derivatives, including the exchange of principal on cross-currency rate derivatives, was US dollar £(59)m, sterling £257m and South African rand £(20)m (2011: US dollar £(66)m, sterling £263m and South African rand £(23)m).

The fixed interest rates on outstanding rate derivative contracts at the end of 2012 range from 3.65% to 9.28% (2011: 3.65% to 9.28%) and the floating rates are based on LIBOR in US dollar and sterling.

The Group's portfolio of rate derivatives is diversified by maturity, counterparty and type. Natural offsets between transactions within the portfolio and the designation of certain derivatives as hedges significantly reduce the risk of income statement volatility. The sensitivity of the portfolio to changes in market rates is set out in note 19.

Counterparty exposure from all derivatives is managed, together with that from deposits and bank account balances, within credit limits that reflect published credit ratings and by reference to other market measures (e.g. market prices for credit default swaps) to ensure that there is no significant risk to any one counterparty. No single derivative transaction had a market value (positive or negative) at the balance sheet date that exceeded 3% of the Group's consolidated total equity.

In accordance with IAS 39 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement the Group has reviewed all of its material contracts for embedded derivatives that are required to be separately accounted for if they do not meet certain requirements, and has concluded that there are no material embedded derivatives.

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****17. Cash and cash equivalents (excluding overdrafts)**

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
Cash at bank and in hand	<b>372</b>	864
Short-term bank deposits	<b>690</b>	505
<b>Continuing operations</b>	<b>1,062</b>	1,369
<b>Cash at bank and in hand classified within assets held for sale</b>	<b>115</b>	
	<b>1,177</b>	1,369

Short-term bank deposits are invested with banks and earn interest at the prevailing short-term deposit rates.

At the end of 2012 the currency split of cash and cash equivalents was US dollar 47% (2011: 31%), sterling 25% (2011: 38%), euro 3% (2011: 8%) and other 25% (2011: 23%).

Cash and cash equivalents have fair values that approximate to their carrying value due to their short-term nature.

Cash and cash equivalents include the following for the purpose of the cash flow statement:

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
Cash and cash equivalents continuing operations	<b>1,062</b>	1,369
Cash at bank and in hand classified within assets held for sale	<b>115</b>	
Bank overdrafts continuing operations	<b>(33)</b>	(78)
Bank overdrafts classified within liabilities held for sale	<b>(7)</b>	
	<b>1,137</b>	1,291

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****18. Financial liabilities – Borrowings**

The Group's current and non-current borrowings are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011
<b>Non-current</b>		
5.5% Global Dollar Bonds 2013 (nominal amount \$350m)		233
5.7% US Dollar Bonds 2014 (nominal amount \$400m)	264	286
7.0% Sterling Bonds 2014 (nominal amount £250m)	256	257
6.0% Sterling Bonds 2015 (nominal amount £300m)	298	298
4.0% US Dollar Notes 2016 (nominal amount \$350m)	229	238
6.25% Global Dollar Bonds 2018 (nominal amount \$550m)	402	419
4.625% US Dollar Notes 2018 (nominal amount \$300m)	217	224
3.75% US Dollar Notes 2022 (nominal amount \$500m)	315	
Bank loans and overdrafts	22	
Finance lease liabilities	7	9
	<b>2,010</b>	1,964
<b>Current</b>		
<b>Due within one year or on-demand:</b>		
5.5% Global Dollar Bonds 2013 (nominal amount \$350m)	219	
Bank loans and overdrafts	33	78
Finance lease liabilities	10	9
	<b>262</b>	87
<b>Total borrowings – continuing operations</b>	<b>2,272</b>	2,051
Bank overdrafts classified within liabilities held for sale	7	
<b>Total borrowings</b>	<b>2,279</b>	2,051

Included in the non-current borrowings above is £11m of accrued interest (2011: £12m). Included in the current borrowings above is £2m of accrued interest (2011: £ nil).

The maturity of the Group's non-current borrowing is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011
Between one and two years	524	241
Between two and five years	552	1,080
Over five years	934	643
	<b>2,010</b>	1,964

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****18. Financial liabilities – Borrowings continued**

The carrying amounts and market values of borrowings are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	Effective interest rate	2012		2011	
		Carrying value	Market value	Carrying value	Market value
Bank loans and overdrafts	n/a	55	55	78	78
5.5% Global Dollar Bonds 2013	5.76%	219	218	233	237
5.7% US Dollar Bonds 2014	5.88%	264	260	286	280
7.0% Sterling Bonds 2014	7.20%	256	274	257	282
6.0% Sterling Bonds 2015	6.27%	298	337	298	340
4.0% US Dollar Notes 2016	4.26%	229	233	238	237
6.25% Global Dollar Bonds 2018	6.46%	402	410	419	409
4.625% US Dollar Notes 2018	4.69%	217	209	224	206
3.75% US Dollar Notes 2022	3.94%	315	313		
Finance lease liabilities	n/a	17	17	18	18
Continuing operations		2,272	2,326		
Bank overdrafts classified within liabilities held for sale	n/a	7	7		
		2,279	2,333	2,051	2,087

The market values stated above are based on clean market prices at the year end or, where these are not available, on the quoted market prices of comparable debt issued by other companies. The effective interest rates above relate to the underlying debt instruments.

The carrying amounts of the Group's borrowings are denominated in the following currencies:

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011
US dollar	1,684	1,488
Sterling	573	563
Other	22	
	2,279	2,051

The Group has the following undrawn capacity on its committed borrowing facilities as at 31 December:

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011
Floating rate		
expiring within one year		
expiring beyond one year	1,077	1,126
	1,077	1,126

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

In addition to the above facilities, there are a number of short-term facilities that are utilised in the normal course of business.

All of the Group's borrowings are unsecured. In respect of finance lease obligations, the rights to the leased asset revert to the lessor in the event of default.

F-42

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****18. Financial liabilities – Borrowings continued**

The maturity of the Group's finance lease obligations is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011
<b>Finance lease liabilities – minimum lease payments</b>		
Not later than one year	10	9
Later than one year and not later than two years	4	8
Later than two years and not later than three years	3	1
Later than three years and not later than four years		
Later than four years and not later than five years		
Later than five years		
Future finance charges on finance leases		
<b>Present value of finance lease liabilities</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>18</b>

The present value of finance lease liabilities is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011
Not later than one year	10	9
Later than one year and not later than five years	7	9
Later than five years		
	<b>17</b>	<b>18</b>

The carrying amounts of the Group's lease obligations approximate their fair value.

**19. Financial risk management**

The Group's approach to the management of financial risks together with sensitivity analyses of its financial instruments is set out below.

**Treasury policy**

The Group holds financial instruments for two principal purposes: to finance its operations and to manage the interest rate and currency risks arising from its operations and its sources of finance. The Group finances its operations by a mixture of cash flows from operations, short-term borrowings from banks and commercial paper markets, and longer term loans from banks and capital markets. The Group borrows principally in US dollars and sterling, at both floating and fixed rates of interest, using derivative financial instruments ( derivatives ), where appropriate, to generate the desired effective currency profile and interest rate basis. The derivatives used for this purpose are principally rate swaps, rate caps and collars, currency rate swaps and forward foreign exchange contracts. The main risks arising from the Group's financial instruments are interest rate risk, liquidity and refinancing risk, counterparty risk and foreign currency risk. These risks are managed by the chief financial officer under policies approved by the board, which are summarised overleaf. All the treasury policies remained unchanged throughout, except for revisions to the Group's bank counterparty risk limits and related approval processes and minor amendments to reflect the consolidation of the Group's treasury operations into one location.

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

The audit committee receives reports on the Group's treasury activities, policies and procedures. The treasury department is not a profit centre and its activities are subject to regular internal audit.

F-43



---

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****19. Financial risk management continued****Interest rate risk management**

The Group's exposure to interest rate fluctuations on its borrowings is managed by borrowing on a fixed rate basis and by entering into rate swaps, rate caps and forward rate agreements. The Group's policy objective has continued to be to set a target proportion of its forecast borrowings (taken at the year end, with cash netted against floating rate debt and before certain adjustments for IAS 39 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement) to be hedged (i.e. fixed or capped at the year end) over the next four years, subject to a maximum of 65% and a minimum that starts at 40% and falls by 10% at each year end. At the end of 2012 the fixed to floating hedging ratio, on the above basis, was approximately 55%. A simultaneous 1% change on 1 January 2013 in the Group's variable interest rates in US dollar and sterling, taking into account forecast seasonal debt, would have a £6m effect on profit before tax.

**Use of interest rate derivatives**

The policy described in the section above creates a group of derivatives, under which the Group is a payer of fixed rates and a receiver of floating rates. The Group also aims to avoid undue exposure to a single interest rate setting. Reflecting this objective, the Group has predominantly swapped its fixed rate bond issues to floating rate at their launch. This creates a second group of derivatives, under which the Group is a receiver of fixed rates and a payer of floating rates. The Group's accounting objective in its use of interest rate derivatives is to minimise the impact on the income statement of changes in the mark-to-market value of its derivative portfolio as a whole. It uses duration calculations to estimate the sensitivity of the derivatives to movements in market rates. The Group also identifies which derivatives are eligible for fair value hedge accounting (which reduces sharply the income statement impact of changes in the market value of a derivative). The Group then balances the total portfolio between hedge-accounted and pooled segments, so that the expected movement on the pooled segment is minimal.

**Liquidity and refinancing risk management**

The Group's objective is to secure continuity of funding at a reasonable cost. To do this it seeks to arrange committed funding for a variety of maturities from a diversity of sources. The Group's policy objective has been that the weighted average maturity of its core gross borrowings (treating short-term advances as having the final maturity of the facilities available to refinance them) should be between three and ten years. At the end of 2012 the average maturity of gross borrowings was 3.9 years (2011: 4.0 years) of which bonds represented 97% (2011: 95%) of these borrowings.

The Group believes that ready access to different funding markets also helps to reduce its liquidity risk, and that published credit ratings and published financial policies improve such access. All of the Group's credit ratings remained unchanged during the year. The long-term ratings are Baa1 from Moody's and BBB+ from Standard & Poor's, and the short-term ratings are P2 and A2 respectively. The Group's policy is to strive to maintain a rating of Baa1/BBB+ over the long term. The Group will also continue to use internally a range of ratios to monitor and manage its finances. These include interest cover, net debt to operating profit and cash flow to debt measures. The Group also maintains undrawn committed borrowing facilities. At the end of 2012 the committed facilities amounted to £1,077m and their weighted average maturity was 2.9 years.

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****19. Financial risk management continued****Analysis of Group debt, including the impact of derivatives**

The following tables analyse the Group's sources of funding and the impact of derivatives on the Group's debt instruments.

The Group's net debt position is set out below:

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
Cash and cash equivalents	<b>1,062</b>	1,369
Marketable securities	<b>6</b>	9
Derivative financial instruments	<b>178</b>	174
Bank loans, overdrafts and loan notes	<b>(55)</b>	(78)
Bonds	<b>(2,200)</b>	(1,955)
Finance lease liabilities	<b>(17)</b>	(18)
<b>Continuing operations</b>	<b>(1,026)</b>	(499)
Cash & cash equivalents classified within assets held for sale	<b>115</b>	
Bank loans, overdrafts and loan notes classified within liabilities held for sale	<b>(7)</b>	
<b>Net debt</b>	<b>(918)</b>	(499)

The split of net debt between fixed and floating rate, stated after the impact of rate derivatives, is as follows:

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
Fixed rate	<b>499</b>	510
Floating rate	<b>419</b>	(11)
<b>Total</b>	<b>918</b>	499

Gross borrowings, after the impact of cross-currency rate derivatives, analysed by currency are as follows:

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
US dollar	<b>1,905</b>	1,687
Sterling	<b>353</b>	343
Other	<b>21</b>	21
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,279</b>	2,051

As at 31 December 2012 the exposure of the borrowings of the Group to interest rate changes when the borrowings re-price is as follows:

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

All figures in £ millions	Less than one year	One to five years	More than five years	Total
Re-pricing profile of borrowings	291	1,054	934	2,279
Effect of rate derivatives	1,311	(480)	(831)	
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,602</b>	<b>574</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>2,279</b>

F-45

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****19. Financial risk management continued****Analysis of Group debt, including the impact of derivatives continued**

The maturity of contracted cash flows associated with the Group's financial liabilities are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2012			Total
	USD	GBP	Other	
Not later than one year	489	126	142	757
Later than one year and not later than five years	726	357	21	1,104
Later than five years	863			863
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,078</b>	<b>483</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>2,724</b>

Analysed as:				
Bonds	1,837	639		2,476
Rate derivatives inflows	(326)	(264)		(590)
Rate derivatives outflows	328	3	22	353
Trade payables	239	105	141	485
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,078</b>	<b>483</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>2,724</b>

All figures in £ millions	2011			Total
	USD	GBP	Other	
Not later than one year	261	124	156	541
Later than one year and not later than five years	984	378	25	1,387
Later than five years	563			563
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,808</b>	<b>502</b>	<b>181</b>	<b>2,491</b>

Analysed as:				
Bonds	1,553	675		2,228
Rate derivatives inflows	(292)	(281)		(573)
Rate derivatives outflows	321	5	27	353
Trade payables	226	103	154	483
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,808</b>	<b>502</b>	<b>181</b>	<b>2,491</b>

All cash flow projections shown above are on an undiscounted basis. Any cash flows based on a floating rate are calculated using interest rates as set at the date of the last rate reset. Where this is not possible, floating rates are based on interest rates prevailing at 31 December in the relevant year. All derivative amounts are shown gross, although the Group net settles these amounts wherever possible.

## Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Any amounts drawn under revolving credit facilities and commercial paper are assumed to mature at the maturity date of the relevant facility, with interest calculated as payable in each calendar year up to and including the date of maturity of the facility.

### **Financial counterparty risk management**

Counterparty credit limits, which take published credit rating and other factors into account, are set to cover our total aggregate exposure to a single financial institution. The limits applicable to published credit ratings bands are approved by the chief financial officer within guidelines approved by the board. Exposures and limits applicable to each financial institution are reviewed on a regular basis.

F-46

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****19. Financial risk management continued****Foreign currency risk management**

Although the Group is based in the UK, it has its most significant investment in overseas operations. The most significant currency for the Group is the US dollar. The Group's policy on routine transactional conversions between currencies (for example, the collection of receivables, and the settlement of payables or interest) remains that these should be transacted at the relevant spot exchange rate. The majority of the Group's operations are domestic within their country of operation. No unremitted profits are hedged with foreign exchange contracts, as the company judges it inappropriate to hedge non-cash flow translational exposure with cash flow instruments. However, the Group does seek to create a natural hedge of this exposure through its policy of aligning approximately the currency composition of its core net borrowings (after the impact of cross-currency rate derivatives) with its forecast operating profit before depreciation and amortisation. This policy aims to soften the impact of changes in foreign exchange rates on consolidated interest cover and earnings. The policy above applies only to currencies that account for more than 15% of Group operating profit before depreciation and amortisation, which currently is only the US dollar. The Group still borrows small amounts in other currencies, typically for seasonal working capital needs. Our policy does not require existing currency debt to be terminated to match declines in that currency's share of Group operating profit before depreciation and amortisation. In addition, currencies that account for less than 15% of Group operating profit before depreciation and amortisation can be included in the above hedging process at the request of the chief financial officer.

Included within year end net debt, the net borrowings/(cash) in the hedging currencies above (taking into account the effect of cross-currency swaps) were: US dollar £1,354m, sterling £58m and South African rand £(17)m.

**Use of currency debt and currency derivatives**

The Group uses both currency denominated debt and derivative instruments to implement the above policy. Its intention is that gains/losses on the derivatives and debt offset the losses/gains on the foreign currency assets and income. Each quarter the value of hedging instruments is monitored against the assets in the relevant currency and, where practical, a decision is made whether to treat the debt or derivative as a net investment hedge (permitting foreign exchange movements on it to be taken to reserves) for the purposes of IAS 39.

**Financial instruments fair value measurement**

The following table provides an analysis of those financial instruments that are measured subsequent to initial recognition at fair value, grouped into levels 1 to 3, based on the degree to which the fair value is observable:

Level 1 fair value measurements are those derived from unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;

Level 2 fair value measurements are those derived from inputs, other than quoted prices included within level 1, that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (as prices) or indirectly (derived from prices); and

Level 3 fair value measurements are those derived from valuation techniques that include inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs).

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****19. Financial risk management continued****Financial instruments fair value measurement continued**

All figures in £ millions	2012				2011			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>Financial assets at fair value</b>								
Derivative financial assets		178		178		177		177
Marketable securities		6		6		9		9
<b>Available for sale financial assets</b>								
Investments in unlisted securities continuing operations			30	30			26	26
Investments in unlisted securities classified within assets held for sale			1	1				
<b>Financial liabilities at fair value</b>								
Derivative financial liabilities						(3)		(3)
Other financial liabilities put options over non-controlling interest			(68)	(68)			(86)	(86)
<b>Total</b>		<b>184</b>	<b>(37)</b>	<b>147</b>		<b>183</b>	<b>(60)</b>	<b>123</b>

The following table analyses the movements in level 3 fair value measurements:

All figures in £ millions	2012		2011	
	Investments in unlisted securities	Other financial liabilities	Investments in unlisted securities	Other financial liabilities
At beginning of year	26	(86)	58	(25)
Exchange differences	(2)	5		3
Additions	10		13	(63)
Fair value movements		(25)		(1)
Transfer to assets classified as held for sale	(1)			
Disposals	(2)	38	(45)	
<b>At end of year</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>(68)</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>(86)</b>

The fair value of the investments in unlisted securities is determined by reference to the financial performance of the underlying asset and amounts realised on the sale of similar assets. The fair value of other financial liabilities represents the present value of the estimated future liability.

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****19. Financial risk management continued****Financial instruments sensitivity analysis**

As at 31 December 2012 the sensitivity of the carrying value of the Group's financial instruments to fluctuations in interest rates and exchange rates is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	Carrying value	Impact of 1% increase in interest rates	Impact of 1% decrease in interest rates	Impact of 10% strengthening in sterling	Impact of 10% weakening in sterling
Investments in unlisted securities continuing operations	31			(3)	4
Investments in unlisted securities classified within assets held for sale	1				
Cash and cash equivalents continuing operations	1,062			(75)	92
Cash and cash equivalents classified within assets held for sale	115			(4)	4
Marketable securities	6				
Derivative financial instruments	178	(66)	65	7	(9)
Bonds	(2,200)	64	(63)	149	(183)
Other borrowings continuing operations	(72)			5	(6)
Other borrowings classified within liabilities held for sale	(7)			1	(1)
Put options over non-controlling interest	(68)			7	(7)
Other net financial assets continuing operations	546			(43)	52
Other net financial assets classified within assets and liabilities held for sale	101			(10)	12
<b>Total financial instruments</b>	<b>(307)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>(42)</b>

The table shows the sensitivities of the fair values of each class of financial instruments to an isolated change in either interest rates or foreign exchange rates. The class 'Other net financial assets' comprises trade assets less trade liabilities.

The sensitivities of derivative instruments are calculated using established estimation techniques such as discounted cash flow and option valuation models. Where modelling an interest rate decrease of 1% led to negative interest rates, these points on the yield curve were adjusted to 0%. A large proportion of the movements shown above would impact equity rather than the income statement, due to the location and functional currency of the entities in which they arise and the availability of net investment hedge treatment. The changes in valuations are estimates of the impact of changes in market variables and are not a prediction of future events or anticipated gains or losses.



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****20. Intangible assets Pre-publication**

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011
<b>Cost</b>		
At beginning of year	1,965	1,863
Exchange differences	(74)	6
Additions	364	331
Disposals	(188)	(249)
Acquisition through business combination	14	14
Transfer to property, plant and equipment	(3)	
Transfer to assets classified as held for sale	(202)	
<b>At end of year</b>	<b>1,876</b>	<b>1,965</b>
<b>Amortisation</b>		
At beginning of year	(1,315)	(1,216)
Exchange differences	55	(11)
Charge for the year	(316)	(331)
Disposals	188	249
Acquisition through business combination	(8)	(6)
Transfer to assets classified as held for sale	186	
<b>At end of year</b>	<b>(1,210)</b>	<b>(1,315)</b>
<b>Carrying amounts</b>		
<b>At end of year</b>	<b>666</b>	<b>650</b>

Included in the above are pre-publication assets amounting to £431m (2011: £413m) which will be realised in more than one year.

Amortisation is included in the income statement in cost of goods sold. In 2012 £33m (2011: £39m) relates to discontinued operations.

**21. Inventories**

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011
Raw materials	13	24
Work in progress	11	20
Finished goods	237	363
	<b>261</b>	<b>407</b>

The cost of inventories relating to continuing operations recognised as an expense and included in the income statement in cost of goods sold amounted to £512m (2011: £585m). In 2012 £71m (2011: £63m) of inventory provisions was charged in the income statement. None of the inventory is pledged as security.



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****22. Trade and other receivables**

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011
<b>Current</b>		
Trade receivables	868	1,048
Royalty advances	16	107
Prepayments and accrued income	81	90
Other receivables	139	141
	<b>1,104</b>	<b>1,386</b>
<b>Non-current</b>		
Trade receivables	15	13
Royalty advances	13	88
Prepayments and accrued income	33	34
Other receivables	18	16
	<b>79</b>	<b>151</b>

Trade receivables are stated at fair value, net of provisions for bad and doubtful debts and anticipated future sales returns. The movements on the provision for bad and doubtful debts are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011
At beginning of year	(102)	(83)
Exchange differences	4	1
Income statement movements	(21)	(31)
Utilised	53	17
Acquisition through business combination	(1)	(8)
Disposal through business disposal		2
Transfer to assets classified as held for sale	12	
<b>At end of year</b>	<b>(55)</b>	<b>(102)</b>

Concentrations of credit risk with respect to trade receivables are limited due to the Group's large number of customers, who are internationally dispersed.

The ageing of the Group's trade receivables is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011
Within due date	774	1,079
Up to three months past due date	231	289
Three to six months past due date	43	37
Six to nine months past due date	10	4
Nine to 12 months past due date	7	3
More than 12 months past due date	5	

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

<b>Total trade receivables</b>	<b>1,070</b>	1,412
Less: provision for sales returns	(187)	(351)
<b>Net trade receivables</b>	<b>883</b>	1,061

The Group reviews its bad debt provision at least twice a year following a detailed review of receivable balances and historic payment profiles. Management believe all the remaining receivable balances are fully recoverable.

F-51



Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Interest payable	21	18
Put options over non-controlling interest	68	86
Other liabilities	228	232
	1,838	2,066
<b>Less: non-current portion</b>		
Accruals	18	25
Deferred income	147	147
Put options over non-controlling interest	25	62
Interest payable	13	6
Other liabilities	79	85
	282	325
<b>Current portion</b>	1,556	1,741

F-52

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****24. Trade and other liabilities continued**

The carrying value of the Group's trade and other liabilities approximates its fair value.

The deferred income balance comprises principally: multi-year obligations to deliver workbooks to adoption customers in school businesses; advance payments in assessment, testing and teaching businesses; subscription income in school and newspaper businesses; and obligations to deliver digital content in future periods.

The put options over non-controlling interest are the fair value of options held by the non-controlling interests in the Group's Southern African and Indian businesses.

**25. Retirement benefit and other post-retirement obligations****Background**

The Group operates a number of defined benefit and defined contribution retirement plans throughout the world. For the defined benefit plans, benefits are based on employees' length of service and final pensionable pay. Defined contribution benefits are based on the amount of contributions paid in respect of an individual member, the investment returns earned and the amount of pension this money will buy when a member retires.

The largest plan is the Pearson Group Pension Plan (UK Group plan) with both defined benefit and defined contribution sections. From 1 November 2006, all sections of the UK Group plan were closed to new members with the exception of a defined contribution section that was opened in 2003. This section is available to all new employees of participating companies.

At 31 December 2012 the UK Group plan has approximately 27,000 members, analysed in the following table:

%	Active	Deferred	Pensioners	Total
Defined benefit	3	26	32	61
Defined contribution	18	21		39
<b>Total</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>100</b>

The other major defined benefit plans are based in the US. Other defined contribution plans are operated principally overseas with the largest plan being in the US. The specific features of these plans vary in accordance with the regulations of the country in which employees are located.

Pearson also has several post-retirement medical benefit plans (PRMBs), principally in the US. PRMBs are unfunded but are accounted for and valued similarly to defined benefit pension plans.

**Assumptions**

The principal assumptions used for the UK Group plan and the US PRMB are shown below. Weighted average assumptions have been shown for the other plans, which primarily relate to US pension plans.

2012

2011

2010

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

%	UK Group plan	Other plans	PRMB	UK Group plan	Other plans	PRMB	UK Group plan	Other plans	PRMB
Inflation	<b>3.0</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>2.5</b>	3.0	2.5	2.5	3.5	2.5	2.5
Rate used to discount plan liabilities	<b>4.4</b>	<b>3.6</b>	<b>3.6</b>	4.9	4.2	4.2	5.5	5.1	5.1
Expected return on assets	<b>5.8</b>	<b>5.5</b>		5.7	6.4		6.0	6.6	
Expected rate of increase in salaries	<b>3.5</b>	<b>3.9</b>		4.0	4.0		4.7	4.0	
Expected rate of increase for pensions in payment and deferred pensions	<b>2.3 to 5.1</b>			2.4 to 4.3			2.6 to 4.4		
Initial rate of increase in healthcare rate			<b>8.0</b>			7.5			8.0
Ultimate rate of increase in healthcare rate			<b>5.0</b>			5.0			5.0

F-53



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****25. Retirement benefit and other post-retirement obligations continued****Assumptions continued**

The UK discount rate is based on the annualised yield on the iBoxx over 15-year AA-rated corporate bond index, adjusted to reflect the duration of liabilities. The US discount rate is set by reference to a US bond portfolio matching model.

The inflation rate for the UK Group plan of 3.0% reflects the RPI rate. In line with changes to legislation in 2010, certain benefits have been calculated with reference to CPI as the inflationary measure and in these instances a rate of 2.5% has been used.

The expected rates of return on categories of plan assets are determined by reference to relevant indices. The overall expected rate of return is calculated by weighting the individual rates in accordance with the anticipated balance in the plan's investment portfolio, plus a diversification premium.

The expected rate of increase in salaries has been set at 3.5% for 2012 with a short-term assumption of 3.0% for three years.

For the UK plan, the mortality base table assumptions have been derived from the SAPS all pensioners tables for males and the SAPS normal health pensioners tables for females, adjusted to reflect the observed experience of the plan, with medium cohort improvement factors. A 1.5% improvement floor on the medium cohort is applied for males, and 1.25% for females, with tapering.

For the US plans, the RP2000 table is used, reflecting the mortality assumption most prevalent in the US. In 2010 a ten-year projection was added.

Using the above tables, the remaining average life expectancy in years of a pensioner retiring at age 65 on the balance sheet date for the UK Group plan and US plans is as follows:

	UK		US	
	2012	2011	2012	2011
Male	23.0	22.6	19.2	19.2
Female	24.2	23.5	21.1	21.1

The remaining average life expectancy in years of a pensioner retiring at age 65, 20 years after the balance sheet date, for the UK and US Group plans is as follows:

	UK		US	
	2012	2011	2012	2011
Male	25.1	25.2	19.2	19.2
Female	26.1	25.6	21.1	21.1

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****25. Retirement benefit and other post-retirement obligations continued****Financial statement information**

The amounts recognised in the income statement are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2012					Total
	UK Group plan	Defined benefit other	Sub-total	Defined contribution	PRMB	
Current service cost	23	3	26	78	4	108
<b>Total operating expense</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>108</b>
Expected return on plan assets	(111)	(8)	(119)			(119)
Interest on plan liabilities	96	7	103		3	106
<b>Net finance (income)/expense</b>	<b>(15)</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>(16)</b>		<b>3</b>	<b>(13)</b>
<b>Net income statement charge</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>95</b>
<b>Actual return on plan assets</b>	<b>146</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>161</b>			<b>161</b>

All figures in £ millions	2011					Total
	UK Group plan	Defined benefit other	Sub-total	Defined contribution	PRMB	
Current service cost	21	3	24	69	3	96
<b>Total operating expense</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>96</b>
Expected return on plan assets	(107)	(7)	(114)			(114)
Interest on plan liabilities	100	8	108		3	111
<b>Net finance (income)/expense</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>(6)</b>		<b>3</b>	<b>(3)</b>
<b>Net income statement charge</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>93</b>
<b>Actual return on plan assets</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>166</b>			<b>166</b>

All figures in £ millions	2010					Total
	UK Group plan	Defined benefit other	Sub-total	Defined contribution	PRMB	

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Current service cost	21	2	23	68	2	93
Curtailments	(5)		(5)			(5)
<b>Total operating expense</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>88</b>
Expected return on plan assets	(93)	(7)	(100)			(100)
Interest on plan liabilities	100	9	109		3	112
<b>Net finance expense</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>9</b>		<b>3</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>Net income statement charge</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Actual return on plan assets</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>190</b>			<b>190</b>

Included within the 2012 results are discontinued operations consisting of a £4m charge (2011: £4m charge; 2010: £7m charge) relating to defined benefit schemes and a £7m charge (2011: £7m charge; 2010: £6m charge) relating to defined contribution schemes. Also included in 2010 results are discontinued operations of £5m relating to the curtailment credit.

F-55

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****25. Retirement benefit and other post-retirement obligations continued****Financial statement information continued**

The amounts recognised in the balance sheet are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2012			Total	2011			Total
	UK Group plan	Other funded plans	Other unfunded plans		UK Group plan	Other funded plans	Other unfunded plans	
Fair value of plan assets	2,162	165		2,327	2,008	149		2,157
Present value of defined benefit obligation	(2,181)	(196)	(24)	(2,401)	(1,983)	(173)	(24)	(2,180)
<b>Net pension asset/(liability)</b>	<b>(19)</b>	<b>(31)</b>	<b>(24)</b>	<b>(74)</b>	25	(24)	(24)	(23)
Other post-retirement medical benefit obligation				(89)				(85)
Other pension accruals				(35)				(33)
<b>Net retirement benefit obligations</b>				<b>(198)</b>				(141)
<b>Analysed as:</b>								
Retirement benefit assets								25
Retirement benefit obligations				(198)				(166)

Included within the 2012 retirement benefit obligation is a liability of £26m which relates to Penguin and is classified as held for sale.

The following losses have been recognised in other comprehensive income:

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011	2010
Amounts recognised for defined benefit plans	(114)	(47)	75
Amounts recognised for post-retirement medical benefit plans	(5)	(9)	(5)
<b>Total recognised in year</b>	<b>(119)</b>	<b>(56)</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>Cumulative amounts recognised</b>	<b>(351)</b>	<b>(232)</b>	<b>(176)</b>

The fair value of plan assets comprises the following:

%	2012	Total	2011	Total

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

	UK Group plan	Other funded plans		UK Group plan	Other funded plans	
Equities	32	2	34	27	3	30
Bonds	38	3	41	48	3	51
Properties	9	1	10	3		3
Other	14	1	15	15	1	16

The plan assets do not include any of the Group's own financial instruments, or any property occupied by the Group.

F-56

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****25. Retirement benefit and other post-retirement obligations continued****Financial statement information continued**

The table below further disaggregates the UK Group plan assets into additional categories and those assets which have a quoted market price in an active market and those that do not:

%	2012		2011	
	Quoted market price	No quoted market price	Quoted market price	No quoted market price
UK equities	6	1	1	1
Non-UK equities	25	3	23	3
Fixed-interest securities	21		29	
Index-linked securities	19		23	
Property		10		3
Other	1	14	1	16
<b>Total</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>23</b>

The liquidity profile of the UK Group plan assets is as follows:

%	2012	2011
Liquid call <1 month	73	78
Less liquid call 1 - 3 months	2	6
Illiquid call > 3 months	25	16

Changes in the values of plan assets and liabilities of the retirement benefit plans are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	UK Group plan	2012 Other plans	Total	UK Group plan	2011 Other plans	Total
<b>Fair value of plan assets</b>						
Opening fair value of plan assets	2,008	149	2,157	1,847	135	1,982
Exchange differences		(5)	(5)		1	1
Expected return on plan assets	111	8	119	107	7	114
Actuarial gains/(losses)	35	7	42	54	(2)	52
Contributions by employer	72	2	74	71	18	89
Contributions by employee	2		2	3		3
Benefits paid	(78)	(11)	(89)	(74)	(10)	(84)
Acquisition through business combination	12	15	27			
<b>Closing fair value of plan assets</b>	<b>2,162</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>2,327</b>	<b>2,008</b>	<b>149</b>	<b>2,157</b>

<b>Present value of defined benefit obligation</b>						
Opening defined benefit obligation	(1,983)	(197)	(2,180)	(1,852)	(178)	(2,030)
Exchange differences		7	7			
Current service cost	(23)	(3)	(26)	(21)	(3)	(24)
Interest cost	(96)	(7)	(103)	(100)	(8)	(108)
Actuarial losses	(144)	(12)	(156)	(81)	(18)	(99)
Contributions by employee	(2)		(2)	(3)		(3)
Benefits paid	78	11	89	74	10	84
Acquisition through business combination	(11)	(19)	(30)			
<b>Closing defined benefit obligation</b>	<b>(2,181)</b>	<b>(220)</b>	<b>(2,401)</b>	<b>(1,983)</b>	<b>(197)</b>	<b>(2,180)</b>

F-57

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****25. Retirement benefit and other post-retirement obligations continued****Financial statement information continued**

Changes in the value of the US PRMB are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011
Opening defined benefit obligation	(85)	(72)
Exchange differences	4	(2)
Current service cost	(4)	(3)
Interest cost	(3)	(3)
Actuarial losses	(5)	(9)
Benefits paid	4	4
<b>Closing defined benefit obligation</b>	<b>(89)</b>	<b>(85)</b>

The history of the defined benefit plans is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008
Fair value of plan assets	2,327	2,157	1,982	1,727	1,578
Present value of defined benefit obligation	(2,401)	(2,180)	(2,030)	(1,967)	(1,594)
<b>Net pension (liability)/asset</b>	<b>(74)</b>	<b>(23)</b>	<b>(48)</b>	<b>(240)</b>	<b>(16)</b>
Experience adjustments on plan assets	42	52	90	56	(268)
Experience adjustments on plan liabilities	(156)	(99)	(15)	(351)	194
<b>Funding</b>					

The UK Group plan is self-administered with the plan's assets being held independently of the Group. The trustees of the plan are required to act in the best interest of the plan's beneficiaries. The most recent triennial actuarial valuation for funding purposes was completed as at 1 January 2012 and this valuation revealed a funding shortfall. The Group has agreed that the funding shortfall will be eliminated by June 2017. In 2012 the Group contributed £48m (2011: £48m) towards the funding shortfall. Following the completion of the triennial funding valuation the Group has agreed to contribute £41m per annum until 2017 in excess of regular contributions. In addition, a mechanism has been agreed for the Group to make supplementary payments up to a maximum of £15m per annum. If such payments are made they are expected to accelerate the end date for extinguishing the deficit. Regular contributions to the plan are estimated to be £23m for 2013.

The Group expects to contribute \$80m in 2013 and \$84m in 2014 to its US pension plans.



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****25. Retirement benefit and other post-retirement obligations continued****Future benefit payments**

The following table shows the expected benefit payments from the defined benefit plans over the next ten years. These use actuarial assumptions as at 31 December 2012. These represent payments from the pension funds to pensioners and others entitled to benefits, and are not an indication of payments from the company. For company funding requirements, refer to the prior section.

All figures in £ millions	UK Group plan	Defined benefit other	Total
<b>Expected future benefit payments:</b>			
2013	77	27	104
2014	80	24	104
2015	85	22	107
2016	87	23	110
2017	91	18	109
2018 to 2022 combined	503	76	579

**Sensitivities**

The net retirement benefit obligations are calculated using a number of assumptions, the most significant being the discount rate used to calculate the defined benefit obligation. The effect of a one percentage point increase and decrease in the discount rate on the defined benefit obligation and the total pension expense is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2012 1% increase	2012 1% decrease
<b>Effect on:</b>		
(Decrease)/increase in defined benefit obligation UK Group plan	(311.7)	388.1
Decrease of aggregate of service cost and interest cost UK Group plan	(0.1)	(1.2)
(Decrease)/increase in defined benefit obligation US plan	(11.6)	13.9

The effect of members living one year more or one year less on the defined benefit obligation is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2012 1 year increase	2012 1 year decrease
<b>Effect on:</b>		
Increase/(decrease) in defined benefit obligation UK Group plan	76.7	(73.9)
Increase/(decrease) in defined benefit obligation US plan	2.1	(2.1)

The effect of a one percentage point increase and decrease in the assumed medical cost trend rates is as follows:

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

All figures in £ millions	1% increase	2012 1% decrease
<b>Effect on:</b>		
Increase/(decrease) in post-retirement medical benefit obligation	<b>2.9</b>	<b>(2.6)</b>
Increase/(decrease) of aggregate of service cost and interest cost	<b>0.1</b>	<b>(0.1)</b>

F-59

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****26. Share-based payments**

The Group recognised the following charges in the income statement in respect of its equity-settled share-based payment plans:

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011	2010
Pearson plans	28	36	32

Share-based payment charges included in discontinued operations amounted to £4m (2011: £4m; 2010: £7m).

The Group operates the following equity-settled employee option and share plans:

**Worldwide Save for Shares Plan** Since 1994, the Group has operated a Save-As-You-Earn plan for UK employees. In 1998, the Group introduced a Worldwide Save for Shares Plan. Under these plans, employees can save a portion of their monthly salary over periods of three, five or seven years. At the end of this period, the employee has the option to purchase ordinary shares with the accumulated funds at a purchase price equal to 80% of the market price prevailing at the time of the commencement of the employee's participation in the plan. Options that are not exercised within six months of the end of the savings period lapse unconditionally.

**Employee Stock Purchase Plan** In 2000, the Group established an Employee Stock Purchase Plan which allows all employees in the US to save a portion of their monthly salary over six-month periods. At the end of the period, the employee has the option to purchase ADRs with their accumulated funds at a purchase price equal to 85% of the lower of the market price prevailing at the beginning or end of the period.

**Long-Term Incentive Plan** This plan was first introduced in 2001, renewed in 2006 and again in 2011. The plan consists of restricted shares.

The vesting of restricted shares is normally dependent on continuing service over a three to five-year period, and in the case of senior management upon the satisfaction of corporate performance targets over a three-year period. These targets may be based on market and/or non-market performance criteria. Restricted shares awarded to senior management in May 2011 and May 2012 vest dependent on relative total shareholder return, return on invested capital and earnings per share growth. The award was split equally across all three measures. Other restricted shares awarded in 2011 and 2012 vest depending on continuing service over a three-year period.

**Annual Bonus Share Matching Plan** This plan permits executive directors and senior executives around the Group to invest up to 50% of any after tax annual bonus in Pearson shares. If these shares are held and the Group meets an earnings per share growth target, the company will match them on a gross basis of up to one matching share for every invested share i.e. the maximum number of matching shares is equal to the number of shares that could have been acquired with the amount of the pre-tax annual bonus taken in invested shares.

The number and weighted average exercise prices of share options granted under the Group's plans are as follows:

	2012		2011	
	Number of share options 000s	Weighted average exercise price £	Number of share options 000s	Weighted average exercise price £
Outstanding at beginning of year	3,203	7.15	8,878	10.20
Granted during the year	1,321	9.09	1,157	8.92
Exercised during the year	(840)	5.59	(2,323)	7.27
Forfeited during the year	(294)	7.84	(457)	8.54
Expired during the year	(17)	5.60	(4,052)	14.12
<b>Outstanding at end of year</b>	<b>3,373</b>	<b>8.24</b>	<b>3,203</b>	<b>7.15</b>

<b>Options exercisable at end of year</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>5.58</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>5.54</b>
---	------------	-------------	-----------	-------------

F-60

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****26. Share-based payments continued**

Options were exercised regularly throughout the year. The weighted average share price during the year was £12.01 (2011: £11.14). Early exercises arising from redundancy, retirement or death are treated as an acceleration of vesting and the Group therefore recognises in the income statement the amount that otherwise would have been recognised for services received over the remainder of the original vesting period.

The options outstanding at the end of the year have weighted average remaining contractual lives and exercise prices as follows:

Range of exercise prices £	2012		2011	
	Number of share options 000s	Weighted average contractual life Years	Number of share options 000s	Weighted average contractual life Years
0 - 5				
5 - 10	3,373	2.56	3,203	2.51
>10				
	3,373	2.56	3,203	2.51

In 2012 and 2011 options were granted under the Worldwide Save for Shares Plan. The weighted average estimated fair value for the options granted was calculated using a Black-Scholes option pricing model.

The weighted average estimated fair values and the inputs into the Black-Scholes model are as follows:

	2012 Weighted average	2011 Weighted average
Fair value	£ 2.38	£ 2.97
Weighted average share price	£ 11.51	£ 11.47
Weighted average exercise price	£ 9.09	£ 8.92
Expected volatility	23.62%	27.50%
Expected life	3.8 years	4.0 years
Risk free rate	0.74%	1.91%
Expected dividend yield	3.65%	3.37%
Forfeiture rate	3.3%	3.5%

The expected volatility is based on the historic volatility of the company's share price over the previous three to seven years depending on the vesting term of the options.

The following shares were granted under restricted share arrangements:

	2012		2011	
	Number of shares 000s	Weighted average fair	Number of shares 000s	Weighted average fair value

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

		value		£
		£		
Long-Term Incentive Plan	4,503	11.56	4,854	10.44
Annual Bonus Share Matching Plan	237	11.52	285	11.29

The fair value of shares granted under the Long-Term Incentive Plan that vest unconditionally is determined using the share price at the date of grant. The number of shares expected to vest is adjusted, based on historical

F-61

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****26. Share-based payments continued**

experience, to account for potential forfeitures. Restricted shares granted under the Annual Bonus Share Matching Plan are valued using the share price at the date of grant. Participants under both plans are entitled to dividends during the vesting period and therefore the share price is not discounted.

Restricted shares with a market performance condition were valued by an independent actuary using a Monte Carlo model. Restricted shares with a non-market performance condition were fair valued based on the share price at the date of grant. Non-market performance conditions are taken into consideration by adjusting the number of shares expected to vest based on the most likely outcome of the relevant performance criteria.

**27. Share capital and share premium**

	Number of shares 000s	Ordinary shares £m	Share premium £m
At 1 January 2011	812,677	203	2,524
Issue of ordinary shares share option schemes	2,949	1	20
<b>At 31 December 2011</b>	<b>815,626</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>2,544</b>
Issue of ordinary shares share option schemes	<b>1,417</b>		<b>11</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>	<b>817,043</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>2,555</b>

The ordinary shares have a par value of 25p per share (2011: 25p per share). All issued shares are fully paid. All shares have the same rights.

The Group manages its capital to ensure that entities in the Group will be able to continue as a going concern while maximising the return to shareholders through the optimisation of the debt and equity balance.

The capital structure of the Group consists of debt (see note 18), cash and cash equivalents (see note 17) and equity attributable to equity holders of the parent, comprising issued capital, reserves and retained earnings.

The Group reviews its capital structure on a regular basis and will balance its overall capital structure through payments of dividends, new share issues as well as the issue of new debt or the redemption of existing debt in line with the financial risk policies outlined in note 19.

**28. Treasury shares**

	Pearson plc	
	Number of shares 000s	£m
At 1 January 2011	14,009	137
Purchase of treasury shares	5,387	60
Release of treasury shares	(4,731)	(48)

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

<b>At 31 December 2011</b>	14,665	149
Purchase of treasury shares		
Release of treasury shares	<b>(4,563)</b>	<b>(46)</b>
<b>At 31 December 2012</b>	<b>10,102</b>	<b>103</b>

F-62



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****28. Treasury shares continued**

The Group holds Pearson plc shares in trust to satisfy its obligations under its restricted share plans (see note 26). These shares, representing 1.2% (2011: 1.8%) of called-up share capital, are treated as treasury shares for accounting purposes and have a par value of 25p per share.

The nominal value of Pearson plc treasury shares amounts to £2.5m (2011: £3.7m).

At 31 December 2012 the market value of Pearson plc treasury shares was £120.0m (2011: £177.4m).

**29. Other comprehensive income**

All figures in £ millions	2012			Non-controlling interest	Total
	Attributable to equity holders of the Company		Total		
	Translation reserve	Retained earnings			
Net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	(236)		(236)	(2)	(238)
Actuarial losses on retirement benefit obligations Group		(119)	(119)		(119)
Actuarial losses on retirement benefit obligations associate		(3)	(3)		(3)
Tax on items recognised in other comprehensive income		55	55		55
<b>Total other comprehensive expense for the year</b>	<b>(236)</b>	<b>(67)</b>	<b>(303)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(305)</b>

All figures in £ millions	2011			Non-controlling interest	Total
	Attributable to equity holders of the Company		Total		
	Translation reserve	Retained earnings			
Net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	(38)		(38)	(6)	(44)
Actuarial gains on retirement benefit obligations Group		(56)	(56)		(56)
Actuarial gains on retirement benefit obligations associate		(8)	(8)		(8)
Tax on items recognised in other comprehensive income		3	3		3
<b>Total other comprehensive expense for the year</b>	<b>(38)</b>	<b>(61)</b>	<b>(99)</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(105)</b>

All figures in £ millions	2010			Non-controlling interest	Total
	Attributable to equity holders of the Company		Total		
	Translation reserve	Retained earnings			
Net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	162		162	11	173
Currency translation adjustment disposed subsidiaries	13		13		13
Actuarial gains on retirement benefit obligations Group		70	70		70

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

Actuarial gains on retirement benefit obligations – associate		1	1	1	
Tax on items recognised in other comprehensive income		(41)	(41)	(41)	
<b>Total other comprehensive income for the year</b>	175	30	205	11	216

F-63

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****30. Business combinations**

On 16 May 2012 the Professional business acquired Certiport, Inc. Certiport is based in the US and is a leading provider of certification and assessment programmes in IT and digital literacy. On 5 July 2012 the International Education business completed the purchase of GlobalEnglish Corporation, a leading provider of cloud-based, on-demand business English learning, assessment and performance support software. On 19 July 2012 Penguin announced the acquisition of Author Solutions, Inc., the world's leading provider of professional self-publishing services and on 21 November 2012 the North American Education business acquired EmbanetCompass, a leading provider of technology enabled online learning solutions. The Group acquired a 100% interest in all of the investments noted above.

Provisional values for the assets and liabilities arising from these and other acquisitions completed in the year together with adjustments to prior year acquisitions are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2012					Total fair value	2011 Total fair value
		Certiport fair value	Author Solutions fair value	Global English fair value	Embanet Compass fair value	Other fair value		
Property, plant and equipment	10		1		3	6	10	21
Intangible assets	11	49	35	36	74	86	280	375
Intangible assets Pre-publication	20	5		1			6	8
Inventories						1	1	2
Trade and other receivables		5	8	8	13		34	58
Cash and cash equivalents (excluding overdrafts)		2		8	18	6	34	151
Financial liabilities Borrowings								(9)
Net deferred income tax liabilities	13	(20)	(3)	(13)	(21)	(10)	(67)	(96)
Retirement benefit obligations						(2)	(2)	(4)
Provisions for other liabilities and charges	23					(1)	(1)	(78)
Trade and other liabilities		(11)	(28)	(22)	(26)	(24)	(111)	(115)
Current income tax liabilities				(1)			(1)	(2)
Non-controlling interest								(1)
<b>Net assets acquired at fair value</b>		<b>30</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>310</b>
Goodwill	11	58	56	46	350	(5)	505	620
Fair value of previously held interest arising on stepped acquisition								(15)
<b>Total</b>		<b>88</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>411</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>688</b>	<b>915</b>
<b>Satisfied by:</b>								
Cash		(88)	(69)	(63)	(411)	(51)	(682)	(913)
Deferred consideration						(6)	(6)	
Net prior year adjustments								(2)
<b>Total consideration</b>		<b>(88)</b>	<b>(69)</b>	<b>(63)</b>	<b>(411)</b>	<b>(57)</b>	<b>(688)</b>	<b>(915)</b>

The goodwill arising on these acquisitions results from substantial cost and revenue synergies and from benefits that cannot be separately recognised, such as the assembled workforce.

Intangible assets in other acquisitions includes £69m relating to prior year acquisitions.



**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****30. Business combinations continued**

The fair value of trade and other receivables is £34m and includes trade receivables with a fair value of £26m. The gross contractual amount for trade receivables due is £27m of which £1m is expected to be uncollectable.

A provisional value of £nil of goodwill arising on 2012 acquisitions is expected to be deductible for tax purposes (2011: £1m).

Intangible assets acquired in 2012 have the following useful economic lives: Certiport: customer lists and relationships 3-20 years; Author Solutions: customer lists and relationships 5 years, trademarks and brands 20 years, other intangibles 7-20 years; Global English: other intangibles 10 years. As EmbanetCompass was acquired in late 2012 the useful economic lives of intangible assets acquired are provisional and not yet finalised. Intangible assets acquired with all other acquisitions have useful economic lives of 2-20 years.

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011	2010
<b>Cash flow on acquisitions</b>			
Cash Current year acquisitions	(682)	(913)	(530)
Deferred payments for prior year acquisitions and other items	(31)	(5)	(20)
Cash and cash equivalents acquired	34	151	26
Acquisition costs and other acquisition liabilities paid	(37)	(12)	(11)
<b>Net cash outflow</b>	<b>(716)</b>	<b>(779)</b>	<b>(535)</b>

Acquisitions in 2012 contributed £45m to sales and £5m to operating profit before acquisition costs and amortisation of acquired intangibles from the date of acquisition to the balance sheet date. Of these amounts, Certiport contributed £20m of sales and a profit of £4m, Global English contributed £14m of sales and £2m of profit and EmbanetCompass contributed £7m of sales and £1m of profit.

If the acquisitions had completed on 1 January 2012, the Group estimates that sales for the period would have been £5,168m and profit before tax would have been £444m.

**31. Disposals including business closures**

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2012	2011	2010
<b>Disposal of subsidiaries</b>				
Property, plant and equipment	10	(3)		(57)
Intangible assets	11	(45)	(4)	(88)
Other financial assets				(3)
Inventories			(7)	
Trade and other receivables			(5)	(103)
Cash and cash equivalents (excluding overdrafts)			(6)	(165)
Net deferred income tax liabilities	13	11	1	47
Retirement benefit obligations			1	8
Trade and other liabilities			2	132
Current income tax liabilities			1	12
Non-controlling interest			7	271
Attributable goodwill	11	(50)	(4)	(195)
Cumulative translation adjustment				(13)

Edgar Filing: PEARSON PLC - Form 20-F

<b>Net assets disposed</b>	<b>(87)</b>	(14)	(154)
Cash received			1,234
<b>Costs</b>	<b>(26)</b>		(43)
<b>(Loss)/profit on disposal</b>	<b>(113)</b>	(14)	1,037

F-65

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****31. Disposals including business closures continued**

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011	2010
<b>Cash flow from disposals</b>			
Cash			1,234
Cash and cash equivalents disposed		(6)	(165)
Costs paid	(11)		(32)
Pension contribution paid on disposal			(53)
<b>Net cash outflow</b>	<b>(11)</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>984</b>

The disposal in 2012 includes the write down of assets resulting from the closure of Pearson in Practice. The disposal in 2011 relates to Longman Nigeria, and in 2010 to Interactive Data.

**32. Held for sale**

Assets classified as held for sale relate to Penguin as a result of the announcement by Pearson and Bertelsmann to combine Penguin and Random House.

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2012	2011
Property, plant and equipment	10	40	
Intangible assets	11	404	
Investments in joint ventures and associates	12	27	
Deferred income tax assets	13	38	
Other financial assets	15	1	
Trade and other receivables		451	
Intangible assets Pre-publication	20	16	
Inventories		80	
Cash and cash equivalents (excluding overdrafts)	17	115	
<b>Assets classified as held for sale</b>		<b>1,172</b>	
Financial liabilities Borrowings	18	(7)	
Deferred income tax liabilities	13	(20)	
Retirement benefit obligations	25	(26)	
Provisions for other liabilities and charges	23	(29)	
Trade and other liabilities		(234)	
<b>Liabilities directly associated with assets classified as held for sale</b>		<b>(316)</b>	
<b>Net assets classified as held for sale</b>		<b>856</b>	

**33. Transactions with non-controlling interest**

In 2012 the Group increased its investments in its subsidiaries in China at a cost of £4m. In 2011 the remaining non-controlling interest in Sistema Educacional Brasileiro was acquired for £108m. In 2010 the transactions with non-controlling interests (£7m) comprise the acquisition of the remaining non-controlling interest in our Italian Education business and the receipt of proceeds from shares issued to employees of Interactive Data.





**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****34. Cash generated from operations**

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2012	2011	2010
Profit		329	956	1,300
<b>Adjustments for:</b>				
Income tax		167	199	480
Depreciation	10	80	70	82
Intangible charges	11	183	139	113
Amortisation of other intangible assets	11	54	48	51
Loss on sale of property, plant and equipment				3
Net finance costs	6	81	71	73
Share of results of joint ventures and associates	12	(9)	(33)	(41)
Profit on disposal of discontinued operations	3			(1,037)
Loss/(profit) on disposals		113	(435)	10
Acquisition costs		21	12	11
Costs on formation of Penguin Random House		32		
Net foreign exchange adjustment from transactions		(21)	24	(3)
Share-based payment costs	26	32	40	39
Pre-publication		(55)	2	29
Inventories		49	15	37
Trade and other receivables		(94)	(9)	(82)
Trade and other liabilities			31	165
Retirement benefit obligations		(41)	(65)	(64)
Provisions for other liabilities and charges		(5)	28	3
<b>Net cash generated from operations</b>		<b>916</b>	<b>1,093</b>	<b>1,169</b>

Net cash generated from operations is translated at an exchange rate approximating to the rate at the date of cash flow. The difference between this rate and the average rate used to translate profit gives rise to a currency adjustment in the reconciliation between net profit and net cash generated from operations. This adjustment reflects the timing difference between recognition of profit and the related cash receipts or payments.

In the cash flow statement, proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment comprise:

All figures in £ millions	2012	2011	2010
Net book amount	1	9	3
Loss on sale of property, plant and equipment			(3)
<b>Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>9</b>	

The principal other non-cash transactions are movements in finance lease obligations of £nil (2011: £10m; 2010: £2m).

**35. Contingencies**

There are contingent Group liabilities that arise in the normal course of business in respect of indemnities, warranties and guarantees in relation to former subsidiaries and in respect of guarantees in relation to subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates. In addition there are contingent liabilities of the Group in respect of legal claims, contract disputes, royalties, copyright fees, permissions and other rights. None of these claims

are expected to result in a material gain or loss to the group.

F-67

**Table of Contents****Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued****36. Commitments**

There were no commitments for capital expenditure contracted for at the balance sheet date but not yet incurred.

The Group leases various offices and warehouses under non-cancellable operating lease agreements. The leases have varying terms and renewal rights. The Group also leases various plant and equipment under operating lease agreements, also with varying terms. The lease expenditure charged to the income statement during the year is disclosed in note 4.

The future aggregate minimum lease payments in respect of operating leases are as follows:

<b>All figures in £ millions</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
Not later than one year	<b>186</b>	179
Later than one year and not later than two years	<b>174</b>	164
Later than two years and not later than three years	<b>158</b>	149
Later than three years and not later than four years	<b>137</b>	134
Later than four years and not later than five years	<b>124</b>	119
Later than five years	<b>899</b>	980
	<b>1,678</b>	1,725

**37. Related party transactions****Joint ventures and associates**

Amounts advanced to joint ventures and associates during the year and at the balance sheet date are set out in note 12. There are no material amounts falling due from joint ventures and associates. In December 2011, the Group disposed of its 50% interest in FTSE International Ltd and details of this transaction are also shown in note 12.

**Key management personnel**

Key management personnel are deemed to be the members of the board of directors of Pearson plc. It is this board which has responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Group. Key management personnel compensation is disclosed in Item 6. Directors, senior management and employees Compensation of senior management .

There were no other material related party transactions.

No guarantees have been provided to related parties.

**38. Events after the balance sheet date**

In January 2013, the Group completed the purchase of a 5% equity investment in NOOK Media, LLC for \$89.5m. NOOK Media is a new company consisting of Barnes & Noble's digital businesses including its NOOK e-reader and tablets, the NOOK digital bookstore and its 674 college bookstores across America.

In February 2013 the Group completed the purchase of the remaining minority interest in Tutorvista, the Bangalore based tutoring services company, for £17m.



**Table of Contents**

**SIGNATURES**

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this annual report on its behalf.

Pearson plc

/s/ Robin Freestone  
Robin Freestone  
Chief Financial Officer

Date: March 22, 2013